## Math

## for Pharmacy Technicians

Lorraine C. Zentz


# Math <br> <br> for Pharmacy <br> <br> for Pharmacy Technicians 

Lorraine C. Zentz, CPhT, PhD<br>Pharmacy Technician Program<br>ed2go/GES



JONES AND BARTLETT PUBLISHERS
Sudbury, Massachusetts
BOSTON TORONTO LONDON SINGAPORE

World Headquarters

Jones and Bartlett Publishers
40 Tall Pine Drive
Sudbury, MA 01776
978-443-5000
info@jbpub.com
www.jbpub.com

Jones and Bartlett Publishers<br>Canada<br>6339 Ormindale Way<br>Mississauga, Ontario L5V 1J2<br>Canada

Jones and Bartlett Publishers International
Barb House, Barb Mews
London W6 7PA
United Kingdom

Jones and Bartlett's books and products are available through most bookstores and online booksellers. To contact Jones and Bartlett Publishers directly, call 800-832-0034, fax 978-443-8000, or visit our website, www.jbpub.com.

Substantial discounts on bulk quantities of Jones and Bartlett's publications are available to corporations, professional associations, and other qualified organizations. For details and specific discount information, contact the special sales department at Jones and Bartlett via the above contact information or send an email to specialsales@jbpub.com.

Copyright © 2010 by Jones and Bartlett Publishers, LLC
All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright may be reproduced or utilized in any form, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission from the copyright owner.

The author, editor, and publisher have made every effort to provide accurate information. However, they are not responsible for errors, omissions, or for any outcomes related to the use of the contents of this book and take no responsibility for the use of the products and procedures described. Treatments and side effects described in this book may not be applicable to all people; likewise, some people may require a dose or experience a side effect that is not described herein. Drugs and medical devices are discussed that may have limited availability controlled by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use only in a research study or clinical trial. Research, clinical practice, and government regulations often change the accepted standard in this field. When consideration is being given to use of any drug in the clinical setting, the health care provider or reader is responsible for determining FDA status of the drug, reading the package insert, and reviewing prescribing information for the most up-to-date recommendations on dose, precautions, and contraindications, and determining the appropriate usage for the product. This is especially important in the case of drugs that are new or seldom used.

## Production Credits

Publisher: David Cella
Associate Editor: Maro Gartside
Editorial Assistant: Teresa Reilly
Production Manager: Julie Champagne Bolduc
Production Assistant: Jessica Steele Newfell
Marketing Manager: Grace Richards
Manufacturing and Inventory Control Supervisor: Amy Bacus
Composition: International Typesetting and Composition
Cover Design: Scott Moden
Cover and Title Page Image: © Norebbo/Dreamstime.com
Printing and Binding: Malloy, Inc.
Cover Printing: John Pow Company

## Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Zentz, Lorraine C.
Math for pharmacy technicians / Lorraine C. Zentz.
p. ; cm.

Includes index.
ISBN 978-0-7637-5961-2 (pbk. : alk. paper)

1. Pharmaceutical arithmetic. 2. Pharmacy technicians. I. Title.
[DNLM: 1. Drug Dosage Calculations. 2. Mathematics. 3. Pharmaceutical Preparations-
administration \& dosage. QV 748 Z56m 2010]
RS57.Z46 2010
615'.1401513-dc22

$$
2009025969
$$

6048
Printed in the United States of America

```
13}12121110\09 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
```


## Contents

Introduction ..... ix
Chapter 1 Fundamentals of Math ..... 1
Objectives ..... 1
Arabic Numerals ..... 1
Roman Numerals ..... 2
Practice Problems 1.1 ..... 2
Metric System ..... 3
Practice Problems 1.2 ..... 5
Practice Problems 1.3 ..... 6
Metric Conversions ..... 6
Practice Problems 1.4 ..... 7
Apothecary System ..... 7
Practice Problems 1.5 ..... 8
Chapter 1 Quiz ..... 9
Chapter 2 Fractions and Decimals ..... 11
Objectives ..... 11
Fractions ..... 11
Addition and Subtraction ..... 12
Practice Problems 2.1 ..... 14
Multiplication and Division ..... 14
Practice Problems 2.2 ..... 15
Decimals ..... 16
Addition and Subtraction ..... 16
Multiplication ..... 16
Division ..... 17
Rounding ..... 17
Practice Problems 2.3 ..... 18
Significant Figures ..... 18
Practice Problems 2.4 ..... 19
Chapter 2 Quiz ..... 19
Chapter 3 Ratio, Proportions, and Percents ..... 21
Objectives ..... 21
Ratios ..... 21
Practice Problems 3.1 ..... 23
Proportions ..... 23
Practice Problems 3.2 ..... 26
Percents ..... 27
Conversions ..... 28
Ratio to Percent ..... 28
Decimal to Percent ..... 28
Practice Problems 3.3 ..... 29
Chapter 3 Quiz ..... 30
Chapter 4 Liquid Measures ..... 33
Objectives ..... 33
Introduction ..... 33
Density ..... 33
Specific Gravity ..... 34
Chapter 4 Quiz ..... 35
Chapter 5 Concentrations ..... 37
Objectives ..... 37
Weight/Weight ..... 37
Volume/Volume ..... 38
Weight/Volume ..... 39
Practice Problems 5.1 ..... 40
Ratio Strength ..... 40
Practice Problems 5.2 ..... 42
Chapter 5 Quiz ..... 42
Chapter 6 Dilutions ..... 45
Objectives ..... 45
Stock Solutions/Solids ..... 45
Liquid Dilutions ..... 46
Solid Dilutions ..... 47
Practice Problems 6.1 ..... 48
Alligations ..... 48
Practice Problems 6.2 ..... 51
Chapter 6 Quiz ..... 52
Chapter 7 Dosing ..... 55
Objectives ..... 55
Geriatrics ..... 55
Pediatrics ..... 56
Practice Problems 7.1 ..... 57
Chemotherapy ..... 58
Practice Problems 7.2 ..... 59
Chapter 7 Quiz ..... 59
Chapter 8 IV Admixture Calculations ..... 61
Objectives ..... 61
Intravenous Medications ..... 61
Milliequivalents ..... 61
Units ..... 62
Practice Problems 8.1 ..... 63
TPN Solutions ..... 63
IV Flow Rates ..... 65
Drop Sets ..... 66
Practice Problems 8.2 ..... 67
Chapter 8 Quiz ..... 67
Chapter 9 Business Math ..... 69
Objectives ..... 69
Inventory ..... 69
Profit ..... 70
Practice Problems 9.1 ..... 70
Selling Price ..... 70
Practice Problems 9.2 ..... 72
Insurance Reimbursement ..... 72
Practice Problems 9.3 ..... 73
Chapter 9 Quiz ..... 73
Appendix A Answer Keys ..... 75
Appendix B Common Measures and Conversions ..... 135
Index ..... 137

## Introduction



## Remember:

Do not rely on mental math skills—always write equations and conversions down! Time should not be an issue when accuracy is vital.

## Remember:

A calculator can be a helpful tool, but it is crucial to understand how to calculate the old-fashioned way-with pencil and paper. A calculator may help to double-check a solution, which can be beneficial in multiple-step calculations.

An essential tool for all pharmacy technicians is a full grasp of the necessary math skills needed on a daily basis in the pharmacy setting. Simply understanding the math is not enough: technicians must have the confidence to arrive at an accurate answer. While drugs can be of great help to patients, they also are powerful and potentially deadly chemicals that must be treated with the utmost respect; proper dosing is critical. Misplaced decimals, extra zeros, or "close enough" measuring are unacceptable.

Utilizing a straightforward layout, Math for Pharmacy Technicians focuses on the crucial terminology (terms and abbreviations) pertaining to calculating medication dosages. This text provides more than just the final answer: easy-to-follow explanations show how to complete math equations and conversions and boxed text (featuring tips, key points, and reminders) help students comprehend the material in a manner that will be beneficial when solving future problems both in this book and on the job.

The basic math skills a pharmacy technician is required to understand include fractions, decimals, and percentages. In Math for Pharmacy Technicians, different methods are demonstrated so that technicians will feel confident in the skills they are learning. There may be several ways to reach a solution, but technicians must understand the quickest and most accurate way to reach a solution. Practice, such as focusing on the Practice Problems and Chapter Quizzes available in this text, will help to determine the method appropriate for each situation. After completing the examples and checking the answers against the Answer Key (see Appendix A), technicians will be ready to tackle math in the pharmacy setting.

## Fundamentals of Math



## OBJECTIVES

- Understand the difference between the Arabic and Roman numeral systems
- Translate Arabic numerals to Roman numerals
- Translate Roman numerals to Arabic numerals
- Understand the metric system
- Understand the apothecary system
- Be able to convert metric to apothecary
- Be able to convert apothecary to metric


## ARABIC NUMERALS

The Arabic number system uses the numerals $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9$, and zero ( 0 ). It is also known as the decimal system. Depending on how these numbers are arranged determines the value of the number. For example, digits 4,7 , and 2 placed together (472) represent the number four hundred seventy-two.

A decimal point (.) separates whole numbers, or units, from fractional numbers, or fractional units. All numbers on the left side of the decimal point are considered whole numbers. All numbers placed on the right of the decimal point are considered fractional units, or less than one whole unit. The following number line shows the relationship of Arabic numerals based on their position in a number.


The number 43.6 contains the numerals 4,3 , and 6 . This represents forty-three units of one and six-tenths of one unit. Decimals will be covered in more detail in Chapter 2.

## Remember:

Dates are always
capital letters
MCMXC (1990).

## ROMAN NUMERALS

The Roman numeral system does not utilize numerals. Instead, the putting together of alpha characters that follow specific rules represent each number. The alpha characters used are $\mathbf{c}, \mathbf{d}, \mathbf{i}, \mathbf{l}, \mathbf{m}, \mathbf{s}, \mathbf{v}$, and $\mathbf{x}$. These letters can be small case or capitalized-it does not matter. One exception is that dates (2009) always use capital letters. Each letter represents a specific number.
ss $=\frac{1}{2}$
I or i=1
V or $\mathrm{v}=5$
X or $\mathrm{x}=10$
L or $\mathrm{l}=50$
C or $\mathrm{c}=100$
D or d = 500
M or $\mathrm{m}=1000$
The Roman numeral system is not used to do calculations. It is used to document values or quantities only. In order to perform calculations, Roman numerals have to be converted to Arabic numerals. Once you know the rules, this becomes easy to do. When a number is represented by two letters, and the second letter corresponds to a number with the same value or a smaller value than the first one, you add them together.
$\mathrm{VI}=5+1=6$
II = $1+1=2$
$\mathrm{XV}=10+5=15$
When there are two letters and the second one represents a number with a greater value than the first letter, you subtract the first from the second.
IX $=I \rightarrow 1, X \rightarrow 10,10-1=9$
$\mathrm{XL}=\mathrm{X} \rightarrow 10, \mathrm{~L} \rightarrow 50,50-10=40$
When there are more than two letters used to represent a number, you apply the subtraction rule first. Remember, you subtract any smaller value letter from a larger value letter that follows it. Once that is done, you add all the values together to determine the number.

XLIV $=\mathrm{X} \rightarrow 10, \mathrm{~L} \rightarrow 50,50-10=40 ; \mathrm{I} \rightarrow 1, \mathrm{~V} \rightarrow 5,5-1=4 ; 40+4=44$
CXXIV $=\mathrm{C} \rightarrow 100$, $\mathrm{X} \rightarrow 10, \mathrm{I} \rightarrow 1, \mathrm{~V} \rightarrow 5 ; 100+10+10+(5-1)=124$
CCXLIX $=100+100+(50-10)+(10-1)=249$

## Practice Problems 1.1

Convert the Arabic to the Roman.

1. 2010 $\qquad$ 6. 93 $\qquad$ 11. 400 $\qquad$
2. 1949 $\qquad$ 7. 42 $\qquad$ 12. 231 $\qquad$
3. 24
4. 375 $\qquad$ 13. 86 $\qquad$
5. 520
6. 6
7. 66
8. 39

| 16. 161 | 20. 999 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 17. 684 | 21. 315 |
| 18. 57 | 22. 18 |
| 19. 1496 | 23. 540 |

## 24. 77 <br> 25. 104 <br> $\qquad$

Convert the Roman to the Arabic.

| 26. MMVII | 35. dc | 44. CCL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 27. dxxiv | 36. MCDLVI | 45. mv |
| 28. cix | 37. vi | 46. XXI |
| 29. LIII | 38. xxxvi | 47. xliii |
| 30. XLIX | 39. iii | 48. MCMLXXXII |
| 31. iv | 40. LXXV | 49. Xxviii |
| 32. viii | 41. ccxxiv | 50. MDCCXCVI |
| 33. CCCXXIV | 42. mmmccc |  |
| 34. LXI | 43. dxliv |  |

## METRIC SYSTEM

The measurement systems in place for pharmacy are:

```
\square Metric
■ Avoirdupois
■ Apothecary
```

The avoirdupois system is based on British standards and states that 1 pound is equivalent to 16 ounces. Apothecary systems used the base of grains and minims. They are still seen in pharmacy calculations today. Other units you will see in the apothecary system are drams, ounces, and pounds.

The most common system is metric. The three basic units of measure are meter, gram, and liter. The two most common units in pharmacy are grams (weight) and liters (volume). The liter is based on the volume of 1000 cubic centimeters (cc) of water. One cubic centimeter is equivalent to 1 milliliter ( ml ), so 1000 mL equals 1 liter. The gram is based on the weight of 1 cubic centimeter of distilled water at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

The metric system was developed in the late 18th century in France. The United States adopted this system in the late 1800s and made it our standard of measure in 1893. It is the accepted system of measure for scientists all around the world because of its simplicity.

The liter is the base unit for measuring liquid volumes in the metric system. It represents the volume of a cube that is one-tenth of a meter on each side. The most common units used for volume in pharmacy are the liter, milliliter, and microliter. Table 1.1 displays the measures of metric volume.

Use the liter as your homebase. Kilo- and milli- represent 1000. Multiplying by 1000 will get you to kilo- (small to large) and dividing by 1000 will get you to milli(large to small). Hecto- and centi- represent 100. Deka- and deci- represent 10.

When doing calculations with metric measures, you must be sure all your values are in the same measure. If your final answer needs to be in milligrams (mg)

TABLE 1.1 Metric Volumes

| Volume Label | Abbreviation | Liters | Comparison to a Liter |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Kiloliter | kL | 1000 | 0.001 kL |
| Hectoliter | hL | 100 | 0.01 hL |
| Dekaliter | dkL | 10 | 0.1 dkL |
| Liter | L | 1 | 1.0 L |
| Deciliter | dL | 0.1 | 10 dL |
| Centiliter | cL | 0.01 | 100 cL |
| Milliliter | mL | 0.001 | 1000 mL |
| Microliter | $\mathrm{mcL}(\mu \mathrm{L})$ | 0.000001 | $1,000,000 \mathrm{mcL}$ |

and you are dealing with grams (g), you need to convert your values into the desired measure. You can do this before you begin, or once the calculations are completed. If you are dealing with multiple measures, you need to convert them all into one common measure. To convert from a large measure to a smaller one, you need to multiply. To convert from small measures to large measures, division is the tool to use.

## EXAMPLE 1

## EXAMPLE 2

You have a 3 L bottle of cough syrup. How many milliliters are in this container?
3 L
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$3 \mathrm{~L} \times 1000=3000 \mathrm{~mL}$

You have an IV bag that contains 600 mL . How many liters is this?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 1. } 1 \mathrm{~L} \\
& (1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}) \\
& 1 \times 1000 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{~mL} \\
& \text { 2. } 600 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1000 \mathrm{~mL}=0.6 \mathrm{~L} \\
& (1000 \mathrm{~mL}=1 \mathrm{~L})
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXAMPLE 3

A 5 L bag of fluid contains how many microliters?

1. 5 L
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$5 \times 1000 \mathrm{~mL}=5000 \mathrm{~mL}$ (milliliters)
2. 5000 mL
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{mcL})$
$5000 \times 1000=5,000,000 \mathrm{mcL}$ (microliters)

## Practice Problems 1.2

Convert the following.

1. $2 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mL
2. $500 \mathrm{mcL}=$ $\qquad$ mL
3. $3000 \mathrm{~mL}=\ldots \mathrm{L}$
4. $1 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mcL mcL
5. $3 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$
L
L L
6. $100 \mathrm{mcL}=$ $\qquad$
7. $500 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$
8. $1000 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ kL
9. $540 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ kL
10. $30 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$ mcL
11. $350,000 \mathrm{mcL}=$ $\qquad$ L

The gram is the base unit of measure for weight in the metric system. It represents the weight of 1 cubic meter $\left(\mathrm{cm}^{3}\right)$ of water at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The amount, or concentration, of a drug is measured in metric weight. The most common measures used are grams, milligrams, and micrograms. A person's weight is also converted to kilograms, from pounds, in order to calculate the dose of medication necessary for treatment. Table 1.2 displays the measures of metric weight.

The most common conversions are micrograms $\rightarrow$ milligrams, milligrams $\rightarrow$ grams, and grams $\rightarrow$ kilograms.
$1000 \mathrm{mcg}=1 \mathrm{mg}$
$1000 \mathrm{mg}=1 \mathrm{~g}$
$1000 \mathrm{~g}=1 \mathrm{~kg}$

## EXAMPLE 4

How many mg are in 5.4 g ?
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$5.4 \times 1000=5400 \mathrm{mg}$
Remember that you want to know how many small parts are in the big part.

## EXAMPLE 5

Convert $15,000 \mathrm{mg}$ to grams.

$$
15,000 \div 1000=15 \mathrm{~g}
$$

## TABLE 1.2 Metric Weights

| Weight Label | Abbreviation | Grams | Comparison to a Gram |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Kilogram | kg | 1000 | 0.001 kg |
| Hectogram | hg | 100 | 0.01 hg |
| Dekagram | dkg | 10 | 0.1 dkg |
| Gram | g | 1 | 1 g |
| Decigram | dg | 0.1 | 10 dg |
| Centigram | cg | 0.01 | 100 cg |
| Milligram | mg | 0.001 | 1000 mg |
| Microgram | $\mathrm{mcg}(\mu \mathrm{g})$ | 0.000001 | $1,000,000 \mathrm{mcg}$ |

## EXAMPLE 6

$150,000 \mathrm{mcg}$ is equivalent to how many grams?
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
( $1 \mathrm{mg}=1000 \mathrm{mcg}$ )
$150,000 \div 1000=150 \mathrm{mg} \div 1000=0.15 \mathrm{~g}$

## Practice Problems 1.3

Convert the following.

1. $2 \mathrm{~g}=$ mcg
2. $630 \mathrm{mg}=\ldots \mathrm{kg}$
3. $1 \mathrm{mg}=\square \mathrm{mcg}$
4. $5.4 \mathrm{~kg}=\longrightarrow \mathrm{g}$
5. $100 \mathrm{mg}=\square \mathrm{g}$
6. $0.2 \mathrm{mg}=\quad \mathrm{mcg}$
7. $2 \mathrm{~kg}=\square \mathrm{g}$
8. $4 \mathrm{~g}=\ldots \mathrm{kg}$
9. $5 \mathrm{~kg}=\square \mathrm{mg}$
10. $250 \mathrm{mcg}=\square \mathrm{mg}$
11. $4000 \mathrm{mcg}=\square \mathrm{mg}$
12. $0.5 \mathrm{mg}=\ldots \mathrm{mcg}$
13. $3 \mathrm{~g}=\ldots \mathrm{mg}$
14. $22 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$
15. $500 \mathrm{mg}=\longrightarrow \mathrm{g}$
16. $320 \mathrm{mcg}=\square \mathrm{g}$

## Metric Conversions

Converting different measurements to a common one makes it easier to perform calculations. There are many different types of measurements. The most common used by people outside the medical and scientific community are the household measurements (e.g., tsp, tbsp, ounce, quart, gallon). While these are the least accurate, they are the easiest ones to direct patients on dosing at home. The common tablespoon can vary from 15 mL up to 22 mL in measurement. The accurate dose of a tablespoon is 15 mL when comparing to the metric system. Knowing common conversions can help ensure that proper doses are being calculated and dispensed. Most retail pharmacies will send a dispensing spoon home with liquid medications because it has " mL " markings along with teaspoon/tablespoon markings to ensure accurate dosing.

## EXAMPLE 7

A medication has $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ and the patient needs to take 1 tablespoon four times a day.

If the patient takes 15 mL per dose, he or she would receive 60 mL daily. If he or she took 22 mL per dose, that would be 88 mL daily. At 60 mL daily, the patient receives 300 mg (prescribed). At 88 mL daily, the patient receives 440 mg (overdose).

Conversions are done in relation to the metric system. The metric system is always used to perform calculations. Table 1.3 lists some common conversions that should be committed to memory. These are used almost daily in the pharmacy. Many products list both measures on their labels. The United States may be the only country in the world that does not use the metric system as their standard.

Practice this exercise to become familiar with common conversions:

```
1 tsp = 5 mL
1 tbsp = 3 tsp = 15 mL
2 tbsp = 6 tsp = 30 mL = 1 ounce
```

TABLE 1.3 Household to Metric Conversions

| Household Measure | Metric Measure |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 teaspoon | 5 mL |
| 1 tablespoon | 15 mL |
| 1 ounce | 30 mL |
| 8 ounces ( $\frac{1}{2}$ pint) | 240 mL |
| 1 pint (16 ounces) | $473 \mathrm{~mL}(480 \mathrm{~mL})$ |
| 1 quart (32 ounces) | 946 mL |
| 1 gallon (128 ounces) | 3785 mL |
| 1 pound (lb) | 454 g |
| 2.2 pounds (lbs) | 1 kg |

## Practice Problems 1.4

Convert the following.

| 1. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{tsp}=\square \mathrm{mL}$ | a. 1.55 | b. 2.5 | C. 1.75 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. $3 \mathrm{tsp}=\square \mathrm{mL}$ | a. 10 | b. 12 | C. 15 |
| 3. 2 pints $=\square \mathrm{mL}$ | a. 946 | b. 900 | c. 500 |
| 4. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{lb}=\square \mathrm{g}$ | a. 225 | b. 227 | c. 300 |
| 5. $3 \mathrm{qts}=\ldots \mathrm{mL}$ | a. 2838 | b. 2800 | c. 3000 |
| 6. $3 \mathrm{tbsp}=\square \mathrm{mL}$ | a. 40 | b. 48 | C. 45 |
| 7. $2 \mathrm{oz}=\ldots \mathrm{mL}$ | a. 60 | b. 65 | C. 75 |
| 8. $3 \mathrm{oz}=\ldots \mathrm{mL}$ | a. 80 | b. 90 | C. 95 |
| 9. $45 \mathrm{~mL}=\square \mathrm{OZ}$ | a. 1.5 | b. 2 | C. 3 |
| 10. $15 \mathrm{~mL}=\ldots \mathrm{tsp}$ | a. 2 | b. 3 | C. 4 |
| 11. $\frac{1}{4} \mathrm{tsp}=\square \mathrm{mL}$ | a. $\frac{1}{2}$ | b. $\frac{1}{4}$ | C. 1.25 |
| 12. $20 \mathrm{~mL}=\ldots \mathrm{tsp}$ | a. 4 | b. 5 | C. 6 |
| 13. $100 \mathrm{~kg}=\ldots \mathrm{lbs}$ | a. 120 | b. 100 | C. 220 |
| 14. $66 \mathrm{lbs}=\ldots \mathrm{kg}$ | a. 33 | b. 30 | C. 20 |
| 15. $1892 \mathrm{~mL}=\ldots \mathrm{gal}$ | a. $\frac{1}{2}$ | b. $\frac{3}{4}$ | C. 1 |
| 16. $2 \mathrm{qts}=\ldots \mathrm{pts}$ | a. 2 | b. 4 | C. 3 |
| 17. $8 \mathrm{oz}=\ldots$ tsp | a. 48 | b. 24 | C. 12 |
| 18. $7.5 \mathrm{~mL}=\square \mathrm{tsp}$ | a. 3 | b. $1 \frac{1}{2}$ | C. $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 19. $45 \mathrm{~mL}=\ldots$ tbsp | a. 3 | b. 2 | C. 1 |
| 20. $8 \mathrm{oz}=\square$ tbsp | a. 8 | b. 6 | C. 16 |

## APOTHECARY SYSTEM

The apothecary system uses the measure units of minims, drams, and grains for smaller measures, and then progresses to ounces, pints, quarts, gallons, and pounds as seen in the household measure system. This system is seldom used

## Grains

Sometimes
$1 \mathrm{gr}=60 \mathrm{mg}$.
It depends on the manufacturer: Codeine $1 \mathrm{gr}=60 \mathrm{mg}$ Phenobarb $1 \mathrm{gr}=65 \mathrm{mg}$

TABLE 1.4 Apothecary Conversions

| Apothecary | Abbreviation/Symbol | Household Conversion | Metric Conversion |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 minim | $\boldsymbol{\eta}$ |  | 0.06 mL |
| 16.23 minims | $\boldsymbol{m}$ |  | 1 mL |
| 1 dram | $\mathbf{3}$ | 1 teaspoon $(5 \mathrm{~mL})$ | $3.69 \mathrm{~mL}(4 \mathrm{~mL})$ |
| 8 drams (volume) | $\mathbf{3}$ | 1 ounce $(6$ drams $)$ | $29.57 \mathrm{~mL}(30 \mathrm{~mL})$ |
| 8 drams (weight) | $\mathbf{3}$ | 1 ounce | 30 g |
| 1 grain | gr |  | 65 mg |
| 15.4 grains | gr |  | 1 g |
| 1 pound | lb | 1 pound | 454 g |

For calculating purposes, 6 drams $=1$ oz based on the dram being 5 mL , even though the true measure would be 8 drams ( 4 mL ).
anymore but does make an appearance in pharmacy occasionally. For calculation purposes, these units are also converted to metric. (See Table 1.4.)

The liquid measures are minims, drams, ounces, pints, quarts, and gallons. You will occasionally see prescriptions written with drams as a unit of measure and, very rarely, the unit of minims is used. A dram is a little less than a teaspoon. Typically, it is converted to a teaspoon measure ( 5 mL ) when calculating or dispensing liquid medications.

The weight measure of grains is still used today for many medications (e.g., aspirin, 5 grains). Many older medications are still measured in grains also (e.g., thyroid, phenobarbital). You will often see both grains and milligrams on the packaging of medications that are dispensed with grains as their unit of measure. Some examples would be aspirin 5 grains ( 325 mg ) tablets or phenobarbital 1 grain ( 65 mg ) tablets.

## Practice Problems 1.5

Convert the following.

| 1. $3 \mathrm{gr}=\ldots \mathrm{mg}$ | a. 185 | b. 190 | c. 195 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{gr}=\square \mathrm{mg}$ | a. 32 | b. 32.5 | c. 33 |
| 3. 4 drams $=\square \mathrm{oz}$ | a. $\frac{1}{2}$ | b. 1 | c. 3 |
| 4. $130 \mathrm{mg}=\square \mathrm{gr}$ | a. 2 | b. 3 | c. 4 |
| 5. $2 \mathrm{oz}=\square \mathrm{g}$ | a. 30 | b. 45 | c. 60 |
| 6. $30 \mathrm{~mL}=\ldots$ drams | a. 8 | b. 6 | c. 3 |
| 7. $4 \mathrm{oz}=\square \mathrm{g}$ | a. 100 | b. 120 | c. 140 |
| 8. $\frac{1}{2}$ dram $=\square$ tsp | a. 2 | b. $\frac{1}{2}$ | c. 3 |

## CHAPTER 1 QUIZ

Convert the following Arabic numerals to Roman numerals.

1. 84
2. 310
3. 490
4. 19
5. 28

Convert the following Roman numerals to Arabic numerals.

1. MCMXCVI
2. CCXXXIV
3. XCV
4. MMIX
5. DCCC

Perform the following conversions.

1. $3 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mL
2. $2 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ mcg
3. $500 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$ L
4. $3 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$ mg
5. $5000 \mathrm{mcL}=$ L
6. $700 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$ mcg
7. $1.5 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mL
8. $650 \mathrm{mcg}=$ $\qquad$ mg
9. $100 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$ mcL
10. $3500 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ kg
11. $2 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mcL
12. $4.5 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ mg
13. 300 mL $\qquad$ mcL
14. $5 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$
15. $8,000 \mathrm{mcL}=$ g
16. $450 \mathrm{mg}=$
$\qquad$ mL
17. $1300 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$ L
18. $6 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ mcg
19. $4.2 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mL
20. $8200 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$
Convert the following household measures.
21. $2 \mathrm{tsp}=$ $\qquad$ mL
22. $2 \mathrm{pts}=$ $\qquad$ mL
23. $2 \mathrm{lbs}=$ g
24. $2 \mathrm{qts}=$ $\qquad$ mL
25. $3 \mathrm{tbsp}=$

$\qquad$
mL
6. $176 \mathrm{lbs}=$ ..... kg
7. $6 \mathrm{oz}=$ ..... tsp
8. $5 \mathrm{gr}=$ ..... mg
9. $5 \mathrm{oz}=$ ..... g
10. $650 \mathrm{mg}=$ ..... gr
11. $8 \mathrm{oz}=$ ..... mL
12. $25 \mathrm{~kg}=$ ..... lbs
13. $15 \mathrm{~mL}=$ ..... tsp
14. $60 \mathrm{~mL}=$ tbsp
15. $120 \mathrm{~mL}=$ ..... OZ
16. $180 \mathrm{~g}=$ ..... oz
17. $7.5 \mathrm{~mL}=$ ..... tsp
18. $\frac{1}{4} \mathrm{tsp}=$
mL
19. $45 \mathrm{~mL}=$ ..... tbsp
20. $275 \mathrm{lbs}=$ ..... kg

## Fractions and Decimals

## OBJECTIVES

- Be able to interpret fractions
- Be able to interpret decimals
- Be able to add and subtract fractions
- Be able to add and subtract decimals
- Be able to multiply and divide fractions
- Be able to multiply and divide decimals
- Determine the significant figures for decimals


## FRACTIONS

A fraction represents a portion of a whole unit. Numerically, it is expressed as one number over another ( $\left(\frac{2}{6}\right)$. The bottom number defines the number of parts it will take to make the whole unit. The top number defines how many parts of the whole there are. (See Figure 2.1.)

A fraction is made up of two components: the numerator and the denominator.
$\begin{aligned} & \frac{2}{6} \rightarrow \text { numerator } \\ & \rightarrow \text { denominator }\end{aligned}$
The numerator defines the number of units in the whole you have or need. The denominator represents how many units make up the whole.

A fraction that has the same number in the numerator and the denominator equals one whole; meaning the number of units you have makes the whole complete. If you have eight pieces of pie and the pie pan holds eight pieces, then you have the whole pie.
A. $\frac{6}{6}=1$
B. $\frac{7}{7}=1$
C. $\frac{10}{10}=1$

You can verify this by dividing the top number by the bottom number ( $6 \div 6=1$ ). A number divided by itself is always one.


A proper fraction is one that has a smaller number on top (numerator). This represents a number that is less than one.
A. $\frac{1}{3}$
B. $\frac{3}{7}$
C. $\frac{5}{6}$
D. $\frac{9}{12}$

When you divide the top number by the bottom number, you get a number less than one.
A. $1 \div 3=0.33$
B. $3 \div 7=0.43$
C. $5 \div 6=0.83$
D. $9 \div 12=0.75$

An improper fraction is a fraction that has a larger number on top (numerator). This number would represent a whole plus a portion of another whole.
A. $\frac{5}{4}=(1) \frac{4}{4}+\frac{1}{4}$
B. $\frac{8}{5}=(1) \frac{5}{5}+\frac{3}{5}$
C. $\frac{9}{7}=(1) \frac{7}{7}+\frac{2}{7}$

When you divide the top number by the bottom number, you get a whole plus a number less than one.
A. $5 \div 4=1.25$ or $1 \frac{1}{4}$
B. $8 \div 5=1.6$ or $1 \frac{3}{5}$
C. $9 \div 7=1.29$ or $1 \frac{2}{7}$

A mixed number is a whole number with a fraction. You must make this number into an improper fraction in order to perform any calculations. To do this, you would multiply the bottom number in the fraction by the whole number, add the top number to that product, and then place that value in the numerator position over the original denominator.
$4 \frac{3}{5}=4 \times 5=20+3=23 \rightarrow \frac{23}{5}$
A complex fraction is a value that has a fraction in both the numerator and denominator position.
$\frac{\frac{1}{3}}{\frac{5}{8}}$

## Addition and Subtraction

Adding and subtracting fractions requires a few rules in order to obtain the correct answer. When you add or subtract fractions, they must have the same denominator, or common denominator. Comparing "apples to apples" is another way to look at it. If you want to know how many apples you have, you can only add or subtract the apples. If you include the oranges, you will not get the correct answer.

## EXAMPLE 1

## EXAMPLE 2

## EXAMPLE 3

To find a common denominator, you need to determine a number that both denominators have in common (common denominator). It could be one of the numbers in the fractions, or you may have to find a different number that is common to both.
$\frac{3}{12}+\frac{7}{12}=\frac{10}{12} \quad \frac{11}{12}-\frac{4}{12}=\frac{7}{12}$
The denominators are the same (12), so you can just add or subtract the numerators and place them over the existing denominator.
$\frac{2}{3}+\frac{1}{9}=$
The denominators are different (apples/oranges) so a common factor must be found.
Looking at these two numbers, we see that the 3 will go into the 9 ( 3 is a factor of 9 ). We need to rewrite the equation using 9 as the denominator for both fractions. You need to determine what must be done with the 3 in the first fraction to get it to equal 9 . Whatever you do to the 3 (denominator), you must also do to the 2 (numerator) in order to keep the fraction equivalent.
$\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{3}=\frac{6}{9}$
Now your equation looks like this:
$\frac{6}{9}+\frac{1}{9}=\frac{7}{9}$
When it is not so obvious what the common denominator is, you need to follow a different strategy.
$\frac{2}{15}+\frac{5}{6}$
You need to list multiples of each denominator to see if they have one in common.
$\mathbf{1 5}=15, \mathbf{3 0}, 45,60,75$
$\mathbf{6}=6,12,18,24,30,36,42$
The list shows that 30 is the first multiple that they share. The next step is to create your new equivalent fractions.
$\frac{2}{15} \times \frac{2}{2}=\frac{4}{30} \quad$ and $\quad \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{5}{5}=\frac{25}{30}$
Your new equation looks like this: $\frac{4}{30}+\frac{25}{30}=\frac{29}{30}$
Sometimes the only way to find a common denominator is to multiply them together because their product is the only thing common.

## EXAMPLE 4

$$
\frac{5}{9}-\frac{3}{7}
$$

Looking at these numbers you might assume that they do not have a common multiple other than their product (multiplying them).
Their common denominator is $7 \times 9=\mathbf{6 3}$.
$\frac{5}{9} \times \frac{7}{7}=\frac{35}{63} \quad$ and $\quad \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{9}{9}=\frac{27}{63}$
Your new equation is
$\frac{35}{63}-\frac{27}{63}=\frac{8}{63}$
If your equation has a mixed fraction, be sure to make it into an improper fraction, and then follow these steps to ensure common denominators are present.

## Practice Problems 2.1

Simplify the answer to a proper fraction in its simplest terms.

1. $\frac{4}{5}+\frac{4}{5}=$
2. $\frac{3}{8}+\frac{2}{8}=$
3. $\frac{5}{12}+\frac{6}{24}=$
4. $\frac{1}{3}+\frac{4}{9}=$
5. $\frac{8}{27}+\frac{7}{8}=$
6. $\frac{9}{7}+\frac{2}{7}=$
7. $\frac{6}{7}-\frac{2}{7}=$
8. $\frac{7}{9}-\frac{1}{3}=$
9. $\frac{7}{15}+\frac{4}{60}=$
10. $\frac{3}{13}+\frac{4}{7}=$
11. $4 \frac{3}{4}+\frac{7}{4}=$
12. $\frac{8}{5}+2 \frac{1}{10}=$
13. $5 \frac{2}{3}-2 \frac{1}{3}=$
14. $\frac{12}{7}+\frac{3}{7}=$
15. $\frac{6}{21}+\frac{4}{21}=$

## Multiplication and Division

Multiplying fractions is one of the simpler calculations to perform. You do not need to worry about common denominators. The numerators are multiplied together and then the denominators are multiplied together. The answer is then simplified to its lowest term.

## EXAMPLE 5

$\frac{3}{8} \times \frac{4}{6}=\frac{3 \times 4}{8 \times 6}=\frac{12}{48} \div \frac{12}{12}=\frac{1}{4}$
Multiplying the numerators you get 12 and then multiplying the denominators equals 48. The fraction $\frac{12}{48}$ can be simplified to $\frac{1}{4}$ because 12 is a common factor in both the numerator and the denominator.

## EXAMPLE 6

## EXAMPLE 7

## EXAMPLE 8

## Remember:

A fraction is simply another way to write a division problem!
$\frac{4}{6} \times \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{3}{5}=\frac{4 \times 2 \times 3}{6 \times 7 \times 5}=\frac{24}{210} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{12}{105}$
Dividing fractions is done using multiplication also. When you divide two fractions, you will invert, or use the reciprocal, of the second fraction and then perform multiplication to solve the equation.
$\frac{6}{11} \div \frac{3}{8}=\frac{6 \times 8}{11 \times 3}=\frac{48}{33}=1 \frac{15}{33}=1 \frac{5}{11}$
Solving this equation requires you to "flip" the second fraction and then multiply the numerators together followed by multiplying the denominators together. Simplifying the answer to its lowest terms makes it easier to read and determine its true value.

This answer is in the form of an improper fraction (the numerator is larger than the denominator). To make this a proper or mixed fraction, you need to pull out the "whole" number (1) and determine the remaining fraction. The "one" would be $\frac{33}{33}$. This leaves a remainder of $15(48-33)$. Following the above equation, the 15 is then placed over the 33 once again. Looking at this fraction $\frac{15}{33}$, you notice that both numbers have a three (3) in common. Simplifying this to its lowest form means dividing both the numerator and the denominator by the common factor (3) to result in a fraction of $\frac{5}{11}$.

$$
\frac{8}{3 / 5}=\frac{8}{1} \times \frac{5}{3}=\frac{40}{3}=13 \frac{1}{3}
$$

The same process is used if there is a fraction in the denominator of a fraction. Simply bring it out of the denominator position and invert it. Follow the multiplication process and reduce to lowest terms if necessary.

## Practice Problems 2.2

Solve the following equations and simplify.

1. $\frac{5}{7} \times \frac{4}{8}=$
2. $\frac{2}{4} \times \frac{8}{13}=$
3. $\frac{12}{13} \times \frac{3}{5}=$
4. $\frac{3}{7} \times \frac{2}{9} \times \frac{1}{4}=$
5. $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{5}{6}=$
6. $2 \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{7}{8} \times 1 \frac{1}{4}=$
7. $\frac{11}{12} \div \frac{3}{4}=$
8. $\frac{5}{6} \div \frac{1}{3}=$
9. $9 \div \frac{4}{5}=$
10. $\frac{1}{5} \div 6=$
11. $3 \frac{1}{2} \div \frac{7}{8}=$
12. $2 \frac{3}{4} \div 1 \frac{5}{8}=$

## EXAMPLE 9

## DECIMALS

A decimal is another way to represent fractional parts of a whole unit. To convert a fraction to a decimal, you simply divide the numerator by the denominator.
$\frac{3}{4}=3 \div 4=0.75$
Positionally, each digit to the right or the left of the decimal represents a fractional multiple of 10 . The most common fractional units (right of the decimal) seen in pharmacy math are tenths (0.1), hundredths (0.01), and thousandths (0.001).

Many drugs are dosed in fractional units-less than one. When this occurs, it is important to utilize a leading zero in front of the decimal so that no mistake is made in interpreting the desired dose.

## EXAMPLE 10

## EXAMPLE 11

## EXAMPLE 12

## Levothyroxine 0.15 mg versus .15 mg

Digoxin 0.125 mg versus .125 mg
The levothyroxine could be misinterpreted as 15 mg if you could not see or read the decimal in front of the one. Likewise, the same applies for the digoxin dose. The leading zero in these cases verifies that the dose is a very small number-less than one.

## Addition and Subtraction

Addition and subtraction of decimals has one basic rule: Always line up the decimal points when adding or subtracting.

| 22.6 | 124.342 | 156.43 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 14.407 | 34.2 | $\underline{-35.2}$ |
| +54.33 | $\frac{+4.17}{162.712}$ | 121.23 |
| 91.337 |  |  |

## Multiplication

Multiplying decimals is the same as multiplying any other whole number. Once the answer is determined, you insert the decimal according to the total number of positions taken by all the decimals in the original numbers, counting from right to left.
4.236
$\frac{\times 2.41}{10.20876}$
There are five decimal places total (three in the first number and, two in the second). Counting from the right, you would place the decimal point after the first zero and before the 2 .

## Division

In order to divide decimals, you must make them whole numbers before dividing them. To do this, you move the decimal point to the right until a whole number is made. If both numbers do not have the same amount of decimal places, you will move the decimal in the number with the largest amount of decimal places first. Next, count the number of places it was moved and then move the decimal in the second number the same number of positions, filling in the "extra" spots with zeros. Now you can perform the division.

## EXAMPLE 13

$$
\frac{4.234}{1.67}=4234 \div 1670=2.5353
$$

The decimal places in the numerator are three, so move it to the right that many places. The denominator has only two, so you will move it two places plus one more by putting a zero in that position.

## Rounding

When you are multiplying and dividing decimals, your answer may have more decimal digits than your original numbers. For measurement of liquids, you will generally round to the nearest tenth. Tuberculin and insulin syringes allow you to measure to the nearest hundredth. Solid measurements can be accurately measured to the hundredth.

To perform this calculation, you will look at the number to the immediate right of the one you wish to round. If that number is four or less, it will remain the same. If the number to the right of the one you wish to round is five or higher, you will add one to that number.

## EXAMPLE 14

Round to the nearest tenth.
$14.234 \rightarrow 14.2$ The number to the immediate right of the "tenth" position is a 3 , so the number in the "tenth" position remains the same (2).
$1.5932 \rightarrow 1.6$ The number to the immediate right of the "tenth" position is a 9 , so the number in the "tenth" position will increase by one.

When performing multiplication and division of decimals where the result is not being used for measuring purposes, then the rounding of the decimal will be determined by the equation itself. If you are multiplying a number with four decimal positions and another one with only two decimal positions, then the final answer will retain only two decimal positions. An equation's answer is only as accurate as the number with the least decimal positions.

## EXAMPLE 15

Multiply the following.

$$
3.5433 \times 2.42=8.574786=8.57
$$

The answer results in a number with six decimal positions. The first number has four decimal positions, and the second number has only two. Therefore, the answer can have only two decimal positions. Following the rules of rounding numbers from above, the four (4) is used to determine the rounding of the second decimal position (7). Since the number is less than five, it will remain the same.

## Practice Problems 2.3

Round to the correct decimal position.

1. $23.4 \times 42.87=$
2. $8.56 \times 39.2=$
3. $146 \times 15.58=$
4. $1.4756 \times 2.4=$
5. $3.4 \times 4.21 \times 1.8=$
6. $4.56 \div 2.3=$
7. $45.98 \div 9.135=$
8. $7.34 \div 4.9=$
9. $5.3214 \div 3.87=$
10. $24 \div 4.34=$

## Significant Figures

A significant figure is a digit of known value in a number that can be accurately measured. A number usually consists of one or several significant figures, or digits, plus one more digit that cannot be considered accurate but is needed to hold a position in the number. Consider the following rules when determining significant figures:

1. All leading zeros are not significant.
2. All zeros within (surrounded) by digits are significant.
3. Count all digits from left to right excluding leading zeros.
4. Zeros at the end of a digit may or may not be significant depending on the accuracy of the measuring tool.

## EXAMPLE 16

Remember:
Leading zeros NEVER count!
$0.0125=3$ significant figures (two leading zeros)
$1.032=4$ significant figures (zero within digits)
$18,543=5$ significant figures
$4.34=3$ significant figures
$0.9=1$ significant figure (leading zero)

## Remember:

Trailing zeros may or may not count-it depends on the accuracy of the measurement.
$3.0=1$ significant figure
or
2 significant figures-if it is stated that the calculation is accurate to the "tenth" position
$8.430=3$ significant figures

## Practice Problems 2.4

Determine the significant figures-final zeros are not significant.

1. 0.254
2. 1.085
3. 43.2
4. 2.0001
5. 3.0
6. 902
7. 5439.1
8. 1.2040
9. $22,432.2$
10. 0.0003
11. 700
12. 0.019040

Round to three significant figures.
13. 57.82
14. 49.074
15. 0.5486
16. 0.00486
17. 1.438
18. 1.899

## CHAPTER 2 QUIZ

Perform the following calculations. Simplify when possible.

1. $\frac{2}{4}+\frac{2}{3}=$
2. $\frac{4}{5}+\frac{7}{8}=$
3. $\frac{6}{20}+\frac{4}{10}+\frac{4}{5}=$
4. $\frac{9}{14}-\frac{3}{14}=$
5. $2 \frac{5}{6}+3 \frac{1}{4}=$
6. $\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{3}{8}=$
7. $\frac{10}{75} \times \frac{20}{100}=$
8. $\frac{7}{15} \times \frac{3}{4}=$
9. $8 \div \frac{2}{3}=$
10. $3 \frac{1}{3} \times 4 \frac{1}{4}=$
11. $\frac{5}{9}+\frac{2}{9}=$
12. $\frac{2}{15}+\frac{8}{15}=$
13. $\frac{7}{8}-\frac{3}{4}=$
14. $\frac{5}{8}-\frac{1}{3}=$
15. $4 \frac{2}{13}+3 \frac{7}{26}=$
16. $\frac{11}{14} \times \frac{1}{4}=$
17. $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{7}{8}=$
18. $\frac{5}{8} \div \frac{1}{2}=$
19. $\frac{2}{7} \div 4=$
20. $6 \frac{1}{4} \div 3 \frac{1}{3}=$

Perform the following calculations. Round to the proper decimal position.

1. $23.6+42.87=$
2. $346.42+2.68+49.572=$
3. $423.73-284.6=$
4. $26.84-14.82=$
5. $3.1 \times 6.82=$
6. $7.42 \div 3.6=$
7. $9.8624 \div 4.36=$
8. $17 \div 2.46=$
9. $5.62 \times 3.9=$
10. $8.92 \times 2.6=$

Determine the significant figures-final zeros are not significant.

1. 0.426
2. 3.028
3. 7326.4
4. 1.8604
5. 7.0

Round to three significant figures.

1. 52.083
2. 1.377
3. 0.6491
4. 1.888
5. 234.2

## Ratio, Proportions, and Percents



## OBJECTIVES

- Define ratios, proportions, and percents

■ Be able to interpret ratios, proportions, and percents

- Be able to convert ratios to percents
- Be able to convert percents to ratios
- Be able to convert percents to decimals
- Be able to perform calculations using ratios, proportion, and percents


## RATIOS

Ratios represent the relationship between two numbers. Another way to define a ratio is the comparison of the magnitude of two like values ( $3: 5 ; 2: 7$ ). They are written with a colon in between the two values. The ratio of $3: 5$ is read as follows: three parts to five parts. This ratio means that for every three parts of one value, five parts of the other value will be needed. Ratios are also written as fractions. In pharmacy, the fraction is the most common form of ratios. It is also the easiest format to perform calculations (see Table 3.1).

In pharmacy, you will see ratios representing the strengths of medications. The strength is a measure of the concentration of the drug per solid unit or the concentration of the drug in a solution. Solids are represented by tablets, ointments, creams, and powders. Tablets or capsules have a value of $x$ per one ( 500 mg per tablet/capsule or 500:1). Ointments, creams, and powders are expressed in units per weight. The gram is the most common weight measure for solids ( 200 mg per 15 gm or 200:15). Liquids can be in oral or injectable form. Liquids are expressed as units of drug (weight or volume) per volume of liquid (mL). Oral liquids are usually expressed in concentrations per teaspoon ( $125 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). Injectable liquids are listed in a variety of ways, but often there will be a reference to a "per unit" ratio also ( $250 \mathrm{mg} / 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ or $25 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ ). This information is valuable. It helps to determine the amount of the medication needed for the desired dose. Most tablets and capsules are dispensed in whole units, but occasionally you might need to dispense partial ( $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ ) tablets.

TABLE 3.1 Ratio, Definition, and Fraction

| Ratio | Definition | Fraction |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1: 6$ | One part to six parts | $\frac{1}{6}$ |
| $2: 9$ | Two parts to nine parts | $\frac{2}{9}$ |
| $3: 20$ | Three parts to twenty parts | $\frac{3}{20}$ |
| $7: 8$ | Seven parts to eight parts | $\frac{7}{8}$ |

## EXAMPLE 1

## EXAMPLE 2

Dispense Demeclomycin 250 mg tablet per dose. Pharmacy stocks 500 mg tablets.
The ratio for the tablet you have on hand is $500: 1$ or $\frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{tab}}$
The ratio for the tablet you need is $250: x$ or $\frac{250 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
The ratio to solve the problem would look like this: $\frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{tab}}: \frac{250 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
Liquid medications come in unit-dose form (each dose is individually packaged) or in bulk packages. Both types of packaging have the concentration (ratio) of the drug printed on it. When a liquid medication is ordered and the desired dose is available in a unit-dose package with the correct concentration, nothing else needs to be done from a calculation standpoint. When a medication is ordered and the drug is only available in bulk packaging, the desired dose must be calculated using the ratio (concentration) provided on the label. The same ratio formula used in Example 1 is used to solve this equation.

Dispense Oxybutnin 20 mg per dose. Pharmacy stocks $5 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}, 1$ pint bottles.
The ratio of the drug on hand is $5: 5$ or $\frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}$
The ratio of the drug you need is $20: x$ or $\frac{20 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
The ratio to solve the problem would look like this: $\frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{20 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
Medication concentrations expressed in ratio form (a:b) can be read in three different ways depending on the form of the drug and the diluent (substance the drug is carried in or dissolved in). A drug that has a concentration of 1:1000 can mean one of the following:

1 g of drug per 1000 g of solid (cream/ointment/powder) = weight/weight $(\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w})$
1 g of drug per 1000 mL of liquid $=$ weight/volume ( $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ )
1 mL of drug per 1000 mL of liquid $=$ volume $/$ volume $(\mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v})$
This concept is discussed further in Chapter 5.

## Practice Problems 3.1

Convert the following ratios to fractions and simplify to the lowest term possible.

1. 3:9
2. 14:23
3. $2: 5$
4. 3:4
5. $5: 20$
6. 8:3
7. $1: 10$
8. $1: 18$
9. $6: 7$
10. $4: 25$

Convert the following fractions to ratios and simplify to the lowest term possible.
11. $\frac{3}{4}$
16. $\frac{1}{10,000}$
12. $\frac{4}{6}$
17. $\frac{3}{9}$
13. $\frac{1}{8}$
18. $\frac{10}{12}$
14. $\frac{2}{1000}$
19. $\frac{5}{9}$
15. $\frac{15}{30}$
20. $\frac{7}{49}$

Determine the ratio for the following drugs and simplify to the lowest term possible.
21. 750 mg tablet of clarithromycin
22. 10 mg capsule dicyclomine
23. 125 mg of amoxicillin in 5 mL
24. 300 mg of ranitidine in 2 mL
25. 20 mg of diphenhydramine in 1 g

Write a ratio equation for the following problems.
26. Dispense cimetidine 400 mg per dose; on hand is 200 mg tablets
27. Dispense 10 mg metoclopramide per dose; on hand is $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
28. Dispense 250 mg dicloxacillin per dose; on hand is $500 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$

Define the following ratios.
29. $1: 2000 \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$
30. $2: 500 \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$

## Remember:

A ratio can be expressed as a whole number (1:3) or as a fraction $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$.

## PROPORTIONS

A proportion is defined as an expression of two equal ratios. A ratio can be expressed in whole numbers separated by a colon or as a fraction. A proportion, therefore, can be expressed as two ratios (numerals or fractions) separated by two colons. It can also be expressed with an equal sign instead of the two colons.

## EXAMPLE 3

## EXAMPLE 4

## Proportion Rule:

$A: B=C: D$
$B \times C=A \times D$
$3: 8=9: 24 \quad \rightarrow \quad 3: 8:: 9: 24 \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{3}{8}:: \frac{9}{24} \quad \rightarrow \quad \frac{3}{8}=\frac{9}{24}$
Since proportions are a symbol of equality between two ratios, you need to verify that they are, in fact, equal. Proportions have a simple rule to verify that equality. In order to do this, the components of a proportion should be defined.

A proportion, whether it is in numeral form or in fraction form, has two sets of values: the means and the extremes. In numeral form, the outside values are the extremes and the middle values are the means. One way to remember which set of number represents the means and which set represents the extremes is to relate the word extreme with extremities. Extremities are on the outside or far ends (e.g., arms/legs).

Means and Extremes.


3 and 24 represent the extremes.
8 and 9 represent the means.


Fraction ratios:
means $=$ denominator of the first ratio and the numerator of the second ratio
extremes = numerator of the first ratio and the denominator of the second ratio
If a proportion is equal, the product of the means will always equal the product of the extremes. You can verify this by multiplying the means together and then multiplying the extremes together.
$8 \times 9$ (means) $=3 \times 24$ (extremes)

$$
72=72
$$

By understanding ratios and proportions, almost any problem can be solved when calculating pharmacy dosages. This method of problem solving is called the ratio-proportion method. As long as three of the four values in the proportion are known, the answer $x$ can be determined. The ratio must be set up with the numerators sharing the same unit of measure and the denominators sharing the same unit of measure. By using simple algebra principles, the problem can be solved. Check the answer by applying the proportion rule: the product of the means equals the product of the extremes.

## EXAMPLE 5

A patient needs 150 mg of medication. The pharmacy stocks $250 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ strength.
Set up your ratio: $\quad \frac{250 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{150 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \quad$ You know three of the four values.
Cross multiply: $\quad(250 \mathrm{mg}) x=(150 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}) \quad \mathrm{A} \times \mathrm{D}=\mathrm{B} \times \mathrm{C}$

Divide: $\quad \frac{150 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}}{250 \mathrm{mg}}$ Solve for $x$.

Solution: $\quad x=3 \mathrm{~mL}$

Check: $\quad \frac{250 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{150 \mathrm{mg}}{3 \mathrm{~mL}}=(250 \mathrm{mg} \times 3 \mathrm{~mL})=(150 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL})$
(extremes) $750 \mathrm{mg}=750 \mathrm{mg}$ (means)

## EXAMPLE 6

## EXAMPLE 7

A patient weighs 66 pounds; convert this to kilograms.

1. $\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg}}{2.2 \mathrm{lbs}}=\frac{x \mathrm{~kg}}{66 \mathrm{lbs}}$
2. $(2.2 \mathrm{lbs}) x=(1 \mathrm{~kg} \times 66 \mathrm{lbs})$
3. $\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg} \times 66 \mathrm{lbs}}{2.2 \mathrm{~kg}}=x$
4. $x=30 \mathrm{~kg}$

## Ratio-Proportion Rule:

1. Must know three of four values in a ratio.
2. Numerators must have same unit of measure.
3. Denominators must have same unit of measure.

## Practice Problems 3.2

Solve for $x$.

1. $\frac{4}{12}=\frac{x}{3}$
2. $\frac{x}{42}=\frac{1}{7}$
3. $\frac{0.5}{4}=\frac{x}{16}$
4. $\frac{250}{5}=\frac{375}{x}$
5. $\frac{7}{10}=\frac{x}{9}$
6. $\frac{21}{x}=\frac{105}{5}$
7. $\frac{330}{5}=\frac{495}{x}$
8. $\frac{x}{50}=\frac{20}{250}$
9. $\frac{0.5}{1}=\frac{6}{x}$
10. $\frac{375}{12}=\frac{x}{16}$

Convert the following weights using the proportion rule.

| 11. $450 \mathrm{mg}=x \mathrm{~g}$ | 16. $65 \mathrm{lbs}=x \mathrm{~kg}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 12. $0.95 \mathrm{~g}=x \mathrm{mg}$ | 17. $240 \mathrm{~kg}=x \mathrm{lbs}$ |
| 13. $2450 \mathrm{mg}=x \mathrm{~g}$ | 18. $120 \mathrm{~kg}=x \mathrm{lbs}$ |
| 14. $2.75 \mathrm{mg}=x \mathrm{mcg}$ | 19. $132 \mathrm{lbs}=x \mathrm{~kg}$ |
| 15. $540 \mathrm{mcg}=x \mathrm{mg}$ | 20. $22 \mathrm{lbs}=x \mathrm{~kg}$ |

Use the proportion rule to solve for needed dosage in the following problems.
21. A prescription calls for 225 mg dose of amoxicillin every 6 hr for 10 days. The pharmacy carries $125 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration.
a. How much is needed for each dose?
b. How much is needed to fill the entire prescription?
22. Heparin comes in 5000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ concentration; the patient needs a dose of 2000 units. How many mLs are needed?
23. A patient needs 550 mg of amikacin. The pharmacy carries $500 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$ vials. How much is needed for this dose?
24. An IV solution needs 35 mEq of potassium added. The pharmacy carries 50 mL vials with a concentration of $2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$. How much is needed for this dose?
25. A prescription calls for 500 mg of erythromycin. The pharmacy only carries 250 mg tablets. How many will be dispensed for each dose?
26. A physician orders furosemide 50 mg IV now for a patient. The pharmacy carries $20 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How much will you dispense for this dose?
27. You receive a prescription for albuterol 4 mg twice a day for 14 days. The pharmacy carries $2 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration in pint bottles.
a. How much will the patient take per dose?
b. How much will you dispense to fill the entire prescription?
28. Propranolol 40 mg tablets are ordered for a patient. The pharmacy is out of 40 mg tablets and has only 80 mg tablets available. How many tablets will be dispensed for a 40 mg dose?
29. An infant needs $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg}$ of an antibiotic. The infant weighs 11 lbs . The antibiotic is available in $100 \mathrm{mg} / 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration.
a. How much does the infant weigh in kg ?
b. What is the dose needed for the infant?
c. How many mLs of the antibiotic are needed for this dose?
30. A patient has a prescription for clindamycin 300 mg four times a day for 14 days. The pharmacy only carries the 150 mg capsules.
a. How many capsules are needed per dose?
b. How many capsules are needed daily?
c. How many capsules are needed for the entire prescription?

## PERCENTS

The word percent means "per 100." When a number is represented as a percent (\%), it is a relationship between that number and 100. In other words, a percent is a part, or fraction, of a whole. Percents are represented in many different forms. They can be fractions, ratios, or decimals (see Table 3.2).

An $82 \%$ represents 82 parts of a total of 100 parts. Its decimal equivalent is 0.82 and its fraction is $\frac{82}{100}$. The decimal is made by simply moving the decimal point two positions to the left.

## EXAMPLE 8

EXAMPLE 9


The fraction is made by placing the percent over 100 .

The ratio is made by placing a colon between the number and 100 .

TABLE 3.2 Different Forms of Percents

| Percent | Decimal | Fraction | Ratio |
| :---: | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| $32 \%$ | 0.32 | $32 / 100$ | $32: 100$ |
| $5 \%$ | 0.05 | $5 / 100$ | $5: 100$ |
| $0.75 \%$ | 0.0075 | $0.75 / 100$ | $0.75: 100$ |
| $110 \%$ | 1.10 | $110 / 100$ | $110: 100$ |

$82 \%=82: 100 \quad 0.5 \%=0.5: 100$

The percent is used most often to express the concentration of intravenous (IV) solutions and topical medications (creams and ointments). This can also be called a percent strength. Again, it describes the amount of drug contained in a specific volume (liquid or solid). An IV solution containing $5 \%$ dextrose has 5 g of dextrose for every 100 mL of solution. It could also be translated as $5 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.05$ or 5:100. An ointment that contains $0.1 \%$ triamcinolone has 0.1 g of triamcinolone for every 100 g of ointment. This translates to $0.1 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.001$, or $0.1: 100$ as a fraction, decimal, or ratio, respectively. The larger the percent number, the stronger the solution will be. A $10 \%$ solution ( $10 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ) is much stronger than a $1 \%$ solution ( $1 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ).

## CONVERSIONS

The percent is the most common way to represent drug strength or concentration. This means you sometimes need to convert a ratio, fraction, or decimal to a percent.

## Ratio to Percent

The format of a ratio is the drug (solute) in relation to the solvent (liquid or solution). Therefore, the position of the numbers is important. A ratio of $5: 1$ is not the same as a ratio of $1: 5$. A ratio of $5: 1$ means that there are five parts of drug to one part of solute. This is much different than 1:5, which represents one part of drug to five parts of solute. To convert these ratios to a percent, divide the first number by the second number and then multiply that answer by 100 .

## EXAMPLE 11

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 4: 1=\frac{4}{1} \times 100 \%=4 \times 100 \%=400 \% \\
& 1: 4=\frac{1}{4} \times 100 \%=\frac{100 \%}{4}=25 \% \\
& 0.5: 4=\frac{0.5}{4} \times 100 \%=\frac{0.5 \times 100 \%}{4}=12.5 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

## Decimal to Percent

The process to convert a decimal to a percent can be done two different ways. Likewise, the process can be reversed to go from percent to decimal format. The first way is to move the decimal point two positions to the right. The second is to multiply the decimal by 100 .


Percent to decimal would be moving the decimal two positions to the left as shown in Example 8, or dividing the percent number by $100(22 \% \rightarrow 22 \div 100=0.22)$.

## Practice Problems 3.3

Convert the following ratios to percents.

1. $2: 300$
2. $3: 4$
3. $1: 1000$
4. $1: 5$
5. 6:10

Convert the following percents to ratios and simplify to the lowest form.
6. $3 \%$
7. $42 \%$
8. $0.5 \%$
9. $1.6 \%$
10. $150 \%$

Convert the following fractions to percents.
11. $\frac{5}{7}$
12. $\frac{2}{8}$
13. $\frac{14}{52}$
14. $\frac{0.4}{2}$
15. $\frac{3}{4}$

Convert the following percents to fractions and simplify to the lowest form.
16. $24 \%$
17. $0.25 \%$
18. $140 \%$
19. $1.65 \%$
20. $2 \%$

Calculate the following percents.
21. $5 \%$ of 50
22. $20 \%$ of 60
23. $18 \%$ of 42
24. $110 \%$ of 75
25. $0.5 \%$ of 80

## CHAPTER 3 QUIZ

Convert the following ratios to fractions and simplify when possible.

1. $4: 10$
2. $3: 15$
3. $6: 50$
4. $40: 1000$
5. $2: 7$

Convert the following fractions to ratios and simplify when possible.

1. $\frac{120}{700}$
2. $\frac{1}{9}$
3. $\frac{5}{40}$
4. $\frac{1}{1000}$
5. $\frac{6}{240}$

Convert the following percents to ratios and simplify when possible.

1. $20 \%$
2. $4 \%$
3. $58 \%$
4. $0.4 \%$
5. $1.5 \%$

Convert the following ratios to percents.

1. $2: 3$
2. $1: 500$
3. $4: 10$
4. $15: 40$
5. 1:1000

Convert the following fractions to percents.

1. $\frac{5}{7}$
2. $\frac{42}{100}$
3. $\frac{3}{10}$
4. $\frac{9}{20}$
5. $\frac{0.8}{10}$

Convert the following percents to fractions and simplify when possible.

1. $52 \%$
2. $3 \%$
3. $110 \%$
4. $0.4 \%$
5. $3.7 \%$

Solve the following proportions.

1. $\frac{9}{42}=\frac{x}{126}$
2. $\frac{14}{x}=\frac{70}{85}$
3. $\frac{3}{5}=\frac{24}{x}$
4. $\frac{82}{x}=\frac{41}{68}$
5. $\frac{x}{110}=\frac{80}{440}$
6. $\frac{125}{5}=\frac{400}{x}$
7. $\frac{1500}{50}=\frac{x}{10}$
8. $\frac{400}{5}=\frac{x}{20}$
9. $\frac{40}{2}=\frac{180}{x}$
10. $\frac{1000}{10}=\frac{300}{x}$

Solve the following problems.

1. Diazepam comes in $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration. The dose is 3 mg . How many mLs are needed for the dose?
2. The patient needs 450 mg of clindamycin. The pharmacy stocks $300 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How many mLs are needed for the dose?
3. An antibiotic suspension is available in $500 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. The dose is 150 mg four times a day.
a. How many mLs are needed for one dose?
b. How many mLs are need for one day?
4. How many 300 mg doses can be made from 5400 mg ?
5. Amoxicillin is available in $250 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. A patient needs 375 mg four times a day for 14 days.
a. How many mLs will be needed for one dose?
b. How many mLs will be needed for the entire 14 days?
6. The pharmacy has an order for gentamicin 170 mg . The concentration of the stock solution is $40 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$. How much is needed for this dose?
7. Dexamethasone elixir is available in $4 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. The patient needs a 10 mg dose daily for 7 days.
a. How many mLs is a 10 mg dose?
b. How much is needed for the full 7 days?
8. Codeine 40 mg is ordered. The stock vial is $60 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$. How many mLs are needed for the dose?
9. Ferrous sulfate comes in $220 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How many mg are in 7.5 mL ?
10. Potassium chloride liquid is available in $20 \mathrm{mEq} / 15 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. The patient needs 50 mEq two times a day.
a. How much will be used for one dose?
b. How much will be used daily?

## Liquid Measures



## OBJECTIVES

- Define density
- Define specific gravity
- Be able to calculate density
- Be able to calculate specific gravity


## INTRODUCTION

Density and specific gravity are not often used for calculation purposes in pharmacy. However, knowing what these are and how they can be used is helpful information. When density or specific gravity are used, they are most often associated with compounding and in complicated IV admixtures. The information is listed on medication labels, and some manufacturers are required to list that information on their packaging.

## DENSITY

Density is described as the mass per unit of volume of a particular substance. It is normally written as grams/cc ( $\mathbf{m L}$ ). The standard, or constant, that it is measured against is the mass of 1 mL of water at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. This means that the density of water is $1 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mL}$. The density for substances, usually chemicals, is found on the label. IV solutions also have the density listed. This may be used to calibrate IV admixture machines. Some of these machines determine the necessary volume of an IV solution based on its density. Some use the specific gravity.

The formula for calculating density is mass divided by volume.

$$
\text { density }=\frac{\text { mass }}{\text { volume }}
$$

## EXAMPLE 1

## SPECIFIC GRAVITY

Specific gravity is the ratio of the weight of a liquid or solid in relation to the weight of an equal volume or mass of water. It is expressed as a decimal. If this ratio is less than one ( 0.82 ), then the substance is lighter than water. If this ratio is more than one (1.4), then the substance is heavier than water. This is best seen in tubes of colored liquid that have been layered. Each color liquid has a different specific gravity. The liquid with the smallest specific gravity number is on top, and the liquid with the highest specific gravity number is on the bottom. Gases also have specific gravity, and their ratio is determined by using hydrogen as the standard instead of water.

In pharmacies with a high volume of total parenteral nutrition (TPN) solutions, specific gravity is used to measure the multiple ingredients' volumes. TPNs have multiple additives, and two to three main solutions are combined to provide intravenous nutrition to patients. These pharmacies have an IV admixture compounding machine that operates by combining set volumes of fluid based on the known specific gravity of the solutions and additives needed.

The formula for specific gravity is the weight of the substance divided by the weight of an equal volume of water.
Specific gravity $=\frac{\text { weight }(\text { liquid } / \text { solid })}{\text { weight }=\text { volume }\left(\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right)}$
We know that water has a mass (weight) of $1 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mL}$ based on the definition of the gram. One g is the mass of 1 mL of water at $4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## EXAMPLE 2

Determine the specific gravity of 20 mL of an acid with a mass of 42 g .
Specific gravity $=\frac{42 \mathrm{~g}}{20 \mathrm{~g}\left(20 \mathrm{~mL}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} \text { weight }\right)}=2.1$
The specific gravity of this acid is 2.1 .
Specific gravity is a constant. It will always be the same for any given substance. This means that if the specific gravity for an acid A is 2.4 , then it will always be 2.4. It does not change with volume or mass. Ten mL has the same specific gravity as 50 mL . Table 4.1 has some common liquids listed with their specific gravities.

When the substances listed with a specific gravity above water are added to water, they will rise to the top and float on top of the water with a clear line of separation. The substances with a specific gravity listed below water will settle below the water, allowing the water to float on top of the substance.

## TABLE 4.1 Specific Gravities

| Substance | Specific Gravity |
| :--- | :---: |
| Isopropyl Alcohol | 0.78 |
| Alcohol | 0.81 |
| Olive Oil | 0.91 |
| Castor Oil | 0.96 |
| Water (Constant) | $\mathbf{1 . 0 0}$ |
| Liquid Phenol | 1.07 |
| Glycerin | 1.25 |
| Hydrochloric Acid | 1.37 |
| Mercury | 13.60 |

## CHAPTER 4 QUIZ

Round answers to the second decimal place.

1. What is the specific gravity of a liquid with a volume of 15 mL and a mass of 30 g ?
2. What is the specific gravity of an acid with a mass of 62 g and a volume of 40 mL ?
3. What is the specific gravity of a solution with a volume of 120 mL and a mass of 60 g ?
4. What is the specific gravity of 2 oz of glycerin with a mass of 78 g ? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{oz}=$ 30 mL )
5. What is the specific gravity of 1 L of phenol with a mass of 1450 g ? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{~L}=$ 1000 mL )
6. Alcohol has a specific gravity of 0.81 . What is the volume if the mass is 125 g ?
7. What is the mass of mercury if the specific gravity is 13.6 and the volume is 50 mL ?
8. A bottle of cough syrup weighs 16 oz and has a volume of 240 mL . What is the specific gravity? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{oz}=30 \mathrm{~g}$ )
9. The mass of antacid liquid is 360 g with a specific gravity of 1.6 . What is the volume?
10. The volume of a cleaning agent that has a specific gravity of 1.2 is 946 mL . What is the mass?

## Concentrations



## OBJECTIVES

■ Be able to determine weight/weight concentrations
■ Be able to determine volume/volume concentrations

- Be able to determine weight/volume concentrations

■ Be able to perform calculations using ratio strength

- Be able to perform calculations using percent strength


## WEIGHT/WEIGHT

The concentration of a medication that is listed as $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ is a proportion of the active ingredient (solute) in relation to the inactive ingredient, or carrier (solvent). It is most often used to describe solid or semisolid products because they are measured based on their mass or weight. Ointments, creams, gels, lotions, and some tablets or capsules will have their dosage strength listed in $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ form.

The expression of $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ on a drug label means $x \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~g}$ of solute to solvent, or medication in a carrier. When you see percent (\%) used to describe the strength of a solid or semisolid product, it carries the same meaning as $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$. The most common place to see the designation $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ is on bulk chemicals.

Bacitracin ointment $0.5 \%$ has 0.5 g of active ingredient, bacitracin, in every 100 g of ointment. This is important to understand. This information can help determine the total amount of active drug in any given quantity dispensed.

## EXAMPLE 1

## Remember:

\%strength = $x \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~g}$ of drug.

Betamethasone 0.1\% cream, 120 g tube is dispensed to a patient. How much betamethasone is in the 120 g tube?
$\frac{0.1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{120 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(0.1 \times 120) \div 100=0.12 \mathrm{~g}$

## EXAMPLE 2

## EXAMPLE 3

A patient is prescribed diphenhydramine $2 \%$ cream. The directions ask for 50 mg per dose. How much is needed per dose?
$\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{x}\left(\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}=2000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{x}\right)$
$x=(50 \mathrm{mg} \times 100 \mathrm{mg}) \div 2000 \mathrm{mg}=2.5 \mathrm{~g}$

A prescription asks for 60 g of lidocaine $4 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ointment. How much lidocaine $10 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ powder is needed to compound this prescription?
$\frac{4 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{60 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(4 \mathrm{~g} \times 60 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=24 \mathrm{~g}$ amount of lidocaine needed in the entire 60 g
$\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{2.4 \mathrm{~g}}{x}$
$x=(2.4 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 10 \mathrm{~g}=24 \mathrm{~g} 10 \%$ lidocaine to be added to the ointment base
To obtain a total weight of 60 g , subtract the 24 g of lidocaine from 60 g to obtain the amount of ointment base needed to complete the prescription.
Lidocaine $10 \%=24 \mathrm{~g}$
Ointment base $=36 \mathrm{~g}$

## VOLUME/VOLUME

Volume/volume concentration ( $\% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ ) describes the concentration of a liquid dissolved in another liquid. An example might be diluting chlorine (bleach) in water-liquid in a liquid. Acetic acid is another liquid that is often diluted in either water or saline. Alcohol is yet another liquid dissolved into another liquid. A concentration of $12 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ of phenol means that there is 12 mL of phenol in every 100 mL of solution. Again, as in the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ designation, this is often seen only on chemical reagents. These are concentrated solutions used for the sole purpose of dilution or addition to other products. Many of the agents are very caustic in full strength and are never used without further dilution.

## EXAMPLE 4

An alcohol solution is labeled as $10 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$. How much alcohol is in 200 mL ?

$$
\frac{10 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{200 \mathrm{~mL}}
$$

$$
x=(10 \mathrm{~mL} \times 200 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=20 \mathrm{~mL}
$$

## EXAMPLE 5

20 mL of acetic acid is diluted with 80 mL of sterile water. What is the $\% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{20 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=x \% \\
& x=20 \mathrm{~mL} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}=0.2 \times 100=20 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}
\end{aligned}
$$

The 20 mL represents the medication in the solution.
The 100 mL represents the total amount of liquid $(20+80)$.
Multiply the answer by 100 to obtain a percent quantity.
( 24 mL in 120 mL will produce the same concentration- $24 \mathrm{~mL} / 120 \mathrm{~mL}=20 \%$ ).

Dilute 150 mL of chlorine in 600 mL of sterile water. What is the $\% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{150 \mathrm{~mL}}{750 \mathrm{~mL}}=x \% \\
& x=150 \mathrm{~mL} / 750 \mathrm{~mL}=0.2 \times 100=20 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}
\end{aligned}
$$

## WEIGHT/VOLUME

Weight/volume concentration describes the concentration of a solid dissolved in a liquid. IV solutions are an example of weight/volume concentration. They are expressed as $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$, or $x \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$. An IV solution of $\mathrm{D} 5 \% \mathrm{~W}(5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v})$ has $5 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ of dextrose.

How many milliliters of a $5 \%$ solution can be made from 250 g of dextrose?

$$
\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{250 \mathrm{~g}}{x}
$$

$x=(250 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 5 \mathrm{~g}=5000 \mathrm{~mL}$

## EXAMPLE 8

A prescription calls for 120 mL of a $2 \%$ gentamicin solution. How much gentamicin powder is needed?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{120 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(2 \mathrm{~g} \times 120 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=2.4 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Practice Problems 5.1

1. How much tobramycin powder should be added to 240 g of an ointment base to obtain $4 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ?
2. What is the $\% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ concentration of 50 mL phenol added to 750 mL sterile water? (Hint: Remember that the fraction is volume of drug over total [final] volume.)
3. How many grams of clindamycin $3 \%$ ointment can be made from 500 g of clindamycin powder?
4. What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ of a solution with a concentration of $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?
5. A stock acid has a concentration of $50 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$. How many milliliters will be needed to make 240 mL of a $2 \%$ solution?
6. An IV containing dextrose has a concentration of $70 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$. How many grams of dextrose are in 600 mL ?
7. What is the percent strength of a promethazine syrup made from 50 g of promethazine powder in 480 mL ?
8. What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ of a ferrous sulfate solution of $300 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ ?
9. How many grams of dextrose are needed to make 3000 mL of a $5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution?
10. How many grams of talc should be used to prepare 500 g of an $8 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ gel?

## RATIO STRENGTH

Ratio strength represents the concentration of weak solutions. It is expressed in ratio form $(x: y)$. A percent strength can be converted to a ratio strength and vice versa. Calculations can be performed in ratio format or converted to percent strength.

A solution with a concentration of $5 \%$ translates to 5:100 in ratio strength notation. When writing ratio strengths, the first number should be 1 , so you need to reduce the ratio to its smallest denomination. A ratio of 5:100 reduces to a ratio of $1: 20$. These ratios read as follows: five parts to 100 parts or one part to 20 parts.

The rules are similar to those of $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}, \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$, and $\% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$. If the product is a solid, then a ratio of $1: 1000$ would mean there is 1 g of solute to 1000 g of solvent/ carrier. If the product is a liquid, it represents either a solid in liquid or a liquid in liquid. These translate to 1 g of solid to 1000 mL of liquid or 1 mL of liquid in 1000 mL of liquid, respectively.

## EXAMPLE 9

Convert $0.05 \%$ to ratio strength.
$\frac{0.05}{100}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=(1 \times 100) / 0.05=2000=1: 2000$

## EXAMPLE 10

## EXAMPLE 11

## EXAMPLE 12

Remember:
Convert grams to milligrams for final calculations.

Convert $0.8 \%$ to ratio strength.

$$
\frac{0.8}{100}=\frac{1}{x}
$$

$$
x=(1 \times 100) / 0.8=125=1: 125
$$

Convert 1:2000 to percent strength.
$\frac{1}{2000}=\frac{x \%}{100 \%}$
$x=(1 \times 100) / 2000=0.05 \%$

This information is also useful when percent strength or ratio strength needs to be converted to $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ (see Table 5.1). Many cardiac medication dosages are listed as ratio strengths (epinephrine 1:1000) or percent strengths (lidocaine $2 \%$ ). Often orders are written for $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ dosages so conversion must be done. Remember that percent strength is $x \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$, so further conversion to milligrams is necessary.

A patient needs 50 mg of lidocaine. The stock solution is $2 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$.
$\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{2000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
$x=(50 \mathrm{mg} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) / 2000 \mathrm{mg}=2.5 \mathrm{~mL}$

TABLE 5.1 Common Ratio to Percent Conversions

| Ratio Strength | Fraction | Percent Strength |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1: 100$ | $1 / 1 \%(1 / 100)$ | $1 \%$ |
| $1: 200$ | $1 / 2 \%(1 / 200)$ | $0.5 \%$ |
| $1: 500$ | $1 / 5 \%(1 / 500)$ | $0.2 \%$ |
| $4: 500$ | $4 / 5 \%(4 / 500)$ | $0.8 \%$ |
| $1: 1000$ | $1 / 10 \%(1 / 1000)$ | $0.1 \%$ |
| $1: 3500$ | $1 / 35 \%(1 / 3500)$ | $0.028 \%$ |
| $1: 5000$ | $1 / 50 \%(1 / 5000)$ | $0.02 \%$ |
| $1: 10,000$ | $1 / 100 \%(1 / 10,000)$ | $0.01 \%$ |

Assume the last two zeros are \%, and place the remaining numbers in fraction form.

## EXAMPLE 13

A patient needs 0.2 mg of adrenaline. The stock solution is 1:2000.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{2000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{1000 \mathrm{mg}}{2000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{0.2 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(0.2 \mathrm{mg} \times 2000 \mathrm{~mL}) / 1000 \mathrm{mg}=0.4 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Practice Problems 5.2

1. Convert $0.25 \%$ to ratio strength.
2. Convert 1:200 to percent strength.
3. Convert 1:2500 to percent strength.
4. Convert $0.0125 \%$ to ratio strength.
5. Convert $1: 10,000$ to $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$.
6. Convert $4 \%$ to $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$.
7. A 30 mL vial of epinephrine 1:1000 contains how many milligrams of epinephrine?
8. What is the ratio strength of a $4 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ solution?
9. Midazolam is available in $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ strength. What is its ratio strength?
10. An anesthesiologist requests a solution with $3 \%$ cocaine and $1: 4000$ adrenaline for nasal application. How many milligrams of each solution will be needed for a 30 mL vial?

## CHAPTER 5 QUIZ

Determine the total milligrams in each of the following medications.

1. Clindamycin $2 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ cream 15 g tube
2. Gentamicin $0.1 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ointment 20 g tube
3. Metronidazole $0.5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ cream 45 g tube
4. Dextrose $50 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution 750 mL
5. Iodine $14 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution 120 mL
6. Zinc oxide $3 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ointment 454 g
7. Sodium chloride $23.4 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution 60 mL

Determine the total milliliters of each medication in solution.

1. Alcohol $12 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v} 240 \mathrm{~mL}$
2. Albuterol $0.04 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ inhalation solution 300 mL
3. Thymol $0.05 \%$ solution in 250 mL

Calculate the percent strength.

1. Dextrose 70 g in 500 mL
2. Sodium chloride 12 g in 400 mL
3. Lidocaine ointment 30 g in 480 g
4. Nitroglycerin ointment 1.2 g in 60 g
5. Amikacin $500 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
6. Promethazine $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
7. 1:250
8. 1:400
9. 1:1000
10. Powder X 150 g dissolved in 1000 mL
11. Erythromycin 6 g in 120 g
12. Tobramycin $3 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$

Calculate the ratio strength.

1. Betamethasone 0.01\%
2. Midazolam $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
3. $2.5 \%$
4. $0.8 \%$
5. $1 \mathrm{mg} / 0.5 \mathrm{~mL}$
6. Timolol $0.02 \%$

Solve the following problems.

1. Dissolve 2400 mg of tobramycin powder in 120 mL . What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ ?
2. Combine 50 g of zinc oxide with 400 g of an ointment base. What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ?
3. Add 150 mL water to 7.5 g of amoxicillin powder. What is the percent strength?
4. How many milliliters of phenol and diluent must be combined to create a solution of $12 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v} 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ ?
5. How much silver nitrate is needed to make 4 L of a $0.5 \%$ solution?

## Dilutions



## OBJECTIVES

- Be able to define a stock solution
- Be able to calculate dilution concentrations
- Be able to determine dilutions of liquids
- Be able to determine dilutions of solids
- Be able to perform allegation calculations


## STOCK SOLUTIONS/SOLIDS

Stock solutions or solids are generally concentrated solutions or solids that are used to prepare weaker ones. Stock solutions or solid concentrations are often expressed as ratio strengths $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ or $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}(1: 400 \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v})$ but can also be expressed as a percent strength $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ or $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}(50 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v})$. Dilution of these concentrated solutions or solids creates a smaller concentration in a higher volume that will allow for easier, more accurate measurement of a desired dose.

A solution that has a concentration $50 \%(50 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL})$ and has the volume doubled now has a concentration of $25 \%(25 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL})$. The amount of medication (or solute) in the solution did not change, only the volume of the liquid (diluent). This means that the same amount of solute is now in twice as much diluent, creating a weaker solution. The same would be true for a solid product (ointment or creams). A cream with a percent strength of $18 \%(18 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~g})$ and a weight of 20 g that is combined with an additional 20 g of cream base would now have a percent strength of $9 \%(9 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~g})$.

When performing calculations to create a more dilute product, the shortest route is not always the best. It is more important to be accurate, so that may mean more steps in the calculation. Remembering two key rules can help simplify the process.

1. Ratio strengths should be converted to percent strengths for easier calculations. The ratio strength $1: 500=0.2 \%$.
2. Proportions (20:5) or fractions $(6 / 30)$ should be simplified to their lowest form. The ratio $20: 5=4: 1$ and the fraction $\frac{6}{30}=\frac{1}{5}$.

## EXAMPLE 1

## EXAMPLE 2

## EXAMPLE 3

How many milliliters of 1:500 $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution is needed to make 3 L of a 1:2000 $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution?
Convert ratios to percents: 1:500 $=\frac{1}{500}=\frac{x}{100 \%}$
$x=0.2 \%=1: 2000=\frac{1}{2000}=\frac{x}{100 \%}$
$x=0.05 \% \frac{0.2 \%}{0.05 \%}=\frac{3000 \mathrm{~mL}(3 \mathrm{~L})}{x}$
$x=(3000 \mathrm{~mL} \times 0.05 \%) \div 0.2 \%=750 \mathrm{~mL}$
750 mL of the concentrated solution is added to 2250 mL of the diluent to obtain 3 L total volume with a concentration of 1:2000.

How many grams of zinc oxide $10 \%$ ointment is needed to make 2400 g of a $3 \%$ concentration ointment?
$3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{2400 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(3 \mathrm{~g} \times 2400 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=72 \mathrm{~g}, 72 \mathrm{~g}$ of zinc in 2400 g of a $3 \%$ concentration
$10 \%=\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$ so $\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{72 \mathrm{~g}}{x}$
$x=(72 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 10 \mathrm{~g}=720 \mathrm{~g}$ of $10 \%$ zinc is needed
720 g of $10 \%$ zinc is added to 1680 g of ointment base for a total weight of 2400 g .

## LIQUID DILUTIONS

Diluting liquids changes the concentration of that liquid. Since three of the four components are already known, the concentration of the new solution can be determined by using the proportion rule. This procedure can also be used to determine how much product (weaker strength) can be made from a known amount of a higher concentration.

What is the new concentration (\% strength) of a dextrose $70 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ solution diluted to 2000 mL ?
$70 \%=\frac{70 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{500 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(70 \mathrm{~g} \times 500 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=350 \mathrm{~g}$ total grams dextrose in 500 mL

$$
\frac{350 \mathrm{~g}}{2000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}
$$

$x=(350 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 2000 \mathrm{~mL}=17.5 \mathrm{~g}=17.5 \%$
This problem can also be solved by using the following formula:
Q1 (quantity 1$) \times \mathrm{C} 1($ concentration 1$)=\mathrm{Q} 2($ quantity 2$) \times \mathrm{C} 2($ concentration 2$)$

The quantity 1 (Q1) and concentration 1 (C1) represents what is being diluted or changed. The quantity 2 (Q2) and concentration 2 (C2) represents the end product-final dilution.

## EXAMPLE 4

## EXAMPLE 5

113.5 g of lidocaine $20 \%$
794.5 g of ointment base

$$
113.5+794.5=908 \mathrm{~g}=2 \mathrm{lbs}
$$

Or, try the following formula:
$\mathrm{Q} 1 \times \mathrm{C} 1=\mathrm{Q} 2 \times \mathrm{C} 2$
$x \mathrm{~g} \times 20 \%=908 \mathrm{~g} \times 2.5 \%$
$20 x=2270$
$x=113.5 \mathrm{~g}$ lidocaine $20 \%$

## Practice Problems 6.1

1. Sodium acetate $5 \%$ solution 100 mL is diluted to a volume of 1000 mL . What is the new percent strength?
2. A solution of $1: 400$ concentration 250 mL is diluted to 1000 mL . What is the new ratio strength?
3. Niconozole $3 \% 60 \mathrm{~g}$ ointment is combined with 120 g of ointment base. What is the new percent strength?
4. How many milliliters of $4.2 \%$ sodium bicarbonate solution can be made from 100 mL of $8.4 \%$ concentration?
5. How many grams of betamethasone $0.1 \%$ cream can be made from 60 g of a $1 \%$ concentration?
6. How many milliliters of a $10 \%$ potassium solution are needed to make 180 mL of a $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration solution?
7. How much diphenhydramine $2 \%$ ointment and how much ointment base are needed to make a 1 lb jar of diphenhydramine $0.5 \%$ ointment? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{lb}=$ 454 g )
8. How many milliliters of $2 \%$ lidocaine are needed to make a 250 mL solution containing $0.4 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?
9. Hydrocortisone $5 \%$ ointment 120 g is added to enough ointment base to make a total volume of 1 lb . What is the new percent strength of hydrocortisone ointment? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{lb}=454 \mathrm{~g}$ )
10. Cefotaxime comes in $10 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How much diluent must be added to make a concentration of $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?

## ALLIGATIONS

Alligations is a method used to calculate the percent strength when combining multiple strengths of the same ingredient. It can also be used when the volume of each of two different strengths of the same ingredient must be determined in order to make a new strength. This new strength must be in-between the two strengths that are being combined.

Alligations medial is the method used to determine the new percent strength when combining multiple strengths of the same ingredient and the volumes are known. There are two different ways to do this calculation.

The first method uses the total volumes of the solutions and the total grams of the ingredient in the solutions, and then, using the proportion rule, the new percent strength is determined.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{A \mathrm{~g}+B \mathrm{~g}+C \mathrm{~g}}{A \text { volume }+B \text { volume }+C \text { volume }}=\frac{x \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=\% \text { strength }
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXAMPLE 7

## EXAMPLE 8

Mix together 100 mL of $50 \%$ dextrose with 250 mL of $40 \%$ dextrose and 450 mL of $70 \%$ dextrose. What is the new percent strength?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 50 \%=\frac{50 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \text { so } 100 \mathrm{~mL} \text { of } 50 \% \text { solution }=50 \mathrm{~g} \\
& 40 \%=\frac{40 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \text { so } 250 \mathrm{~mL} \text { of } 40 \% \text { solution }=100 \mathrm{~g}(40 \times 2.5) \\
& 70 \%=\frac{70 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \text { so } \frac{450 \mathrm{~mL} \text { of } 70 \% \text { solution }=315 \mathrm{~g}(70 \times 4.5)}{800 \mathrm{~mL} \text { volume }} \\
& \begin{array}{l}
\text { Totals }= \\
\frac{465 \mathrm{~g}}{800 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
x=(465 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 800 \mathrm{~mL}=58.125 \mathrm{~g}=58 \%
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

The second method uses the percent strengths converted into decimals and then multiplied by their respective volumes. This new volume then is divided by the original volume and the answer is multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent strength.

Mix together 100 mL of $50 \%$ dextrose with 250 mL of $40 \%$ dextrose and 450 mL of $70 \%$ dextrose. What is the new percent strength?

```
50% = 0.5 × 100 mL = 50 mL
40% = 0.4 × 250 mL = 100 mL
70% = 0.7 × 450 mL = 315 mL
Totals: }\quad800\textrm{mL}\quad465\textrm{mL
465 mL \div800 mL = 0.58125 \times 100=58.125% = 58%
```

Both methods produce the same answer. As mentioned earlier, the simplest way is not always the best way. Confidence in calculations is important, so the method used (when more than one is possible) depends on the person.

Alligations alternate is the method used to determine the volume necessary for each ingredient combined (i.e., same ingredient, different percent strength) to produce a new percent strength. This new percent strength must be in-between the two being combined.

This method uses a grid to complete the calculations. It resembles a tic-tac-toe board and provides a great visual for calculating. The answers obtained will be the ratio in which the ingredients should be combined. The ratio should always be simplified to it smallest form.

The percent strengths on hand go in the left-hand boxes of the grid, the desired percent strength goes in the middle box, and the "parts" needed are in the right-hand boxes, which translate to the ratio.

The grid should look like this:
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}\text { higher\% } & \xrightarrow{\text { parts }} & \text { desired - lower } \\ \vdots & \text { \% desired } & \vdots \\ \text { lower\% } & \xrightarrow{\text { parts }} & \text { higher - desired }\end{array}\right)$

When the desired strength is subtracted from the higher strength, it represents the parts needed of the lower strength. The lower strength is subtracted from the desired strength (to obtain a positive number), and it represents the parts needed of the higher strength (see Figure 6.1).

FIGURE 6.1 Alligation Grid


## EXAMPLE 9

A patient needs $70 \%$ dextrose and the pharmacy carries $95 \%$ and $30 \%$ strengths. What proportion is needed to make the $70 \%$ solution?
$\left(\begin{array}{lll}95 & \rightarrow & 40 \\ & 70 & \\ 30 & \rightarrow & 25\end{array}\right)$ ratio = 40:25, which simplifies to 8:5
(higher \%) 95 - (desired \%) $70=25$, which represents the parts needed of lower \% (desired \%) 70 - (lower \%) $30=40$, which represents the parts needed of higher \% The ratio of $40: 25$ can be simplified to $8: 5$. This means, for every eight parts of $95 \%$, five parts of $30 \%$ will be used.

Usually, the volume needed of the new percent strength is known. That information allows the ratio to be further calculated to the exact volume of each solution needed to create the desired percent strength. One step farther would be to know the specific volume of one of the available strengths. That information provides the required volume for the "parts" it represents in the formula.

## EXAMPLE 10

Mix $70 \%$ and $30 \%$ dextrose to obtain 1000 mL of a $40 \%$ concentration.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\begin{array}{lll}
70 & \rightarrow & 10 \\
& 40 & \\
30 & \rightarrow & 30
\end{array}\right) \text { ratio = 10:30, which simplifies to 1:3 } \\
& 1 \text { part }+3 \text { part }=4 \text { parts total, } 1000 \mathrm{~mL} / 4 \text { parts }=250 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{part} \\
& 1 \text { part } 70 \%=250 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1=250 \mathrm{~mL} \\
& 3 \text { parts } 30 \%=250 \mathrm{~mL} \times 3=\frac{750 \mathrm{~mL}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXAMPLE 11

## EXAMPLE 12

## Remember:

When calculating with decimals, they can be eliminated by moving the decimal point the same number of positions in each numbercreating whole numbers. This makes calculating easier.

How much $85 \%$ aminosyn must be added to 150 mL of $60 \%$ aminosyn to make an $80 \%$ solution?
$\left(\begin{array}{rll}85 & \rightarrow & 20 \\ & 80 & \\ 60 & \rightarrow & 5\end{array}\right)$ ratio = 20:5, which simplifies to 4:1
The one part represents the $60 \%$ aminosyns, which has a known volume of 150 mL . The four parts represent the $85 \%$ aminosyn, 150 mL ( 1 part) $\times 4=600 \mathrm{~mL}$. An $80 \%$ solution needs 150 mL of $60 \%$ and 600 mL of $85 \%$.

Sodium chloride $23.4 \%$ and water are mixed to make 2 L of $0.9 \%$ sodium chloride.
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}234(23.4) & \rightarrow & 9 \\ & 9(0.9) & \\ 0 & \rightarrow & 225\end{array}\right)$
Water $=0 \%$
Ratio $=9: 225$, which simplifies to $1: 25$
Total parts $=1+25=26$ and volume needed is $2000 \mathrm{~mL}(2 \mathrm{~L})$
$2000 \mathrm{~mL} / 26=76.9 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part (round to 77 mL )
1 part of $23.4 \%=77 \mathrm{~mL}$
25 parts of water $(0 \%)=76.9 \times 25=1922.5 \mathrm{~mL}$ round to 1923 mL $1923 \mathrm{~mL}+77 \mathrm{~mL}=2000 \mathrm{~mL}$

## Practice Problems 6.2

1. What is the percent strength of a solution containing 400 mL of $50 \%$ dextrose, 200 mL of $30 \%$ dextrose, and 400 mL of $10 \%$ dextrose?
2. How many total grams of aminosyn are in a solution containing 200 mL of $8.5 \%, 150 \mathrm{~mL}$ of $5 \%$, and 50 mL of $10 \%$ concentrations?
3. A $70 \%$ solution and $20 \%$ solution are combined to make a $30 \%$ solution. What is the ratio?
4. Dextrose $40 \% 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ is needed for a patient. The pharmacy only stocks $20 \%$ and $50 \%$ solutions. How much of each is needed to make the solution?
5. How much $23.4 \%$ sodium chloride should be added to 300 mL of sterile water to make a $3 \%$ sodium chloride solution? (Hint: Remove decimal for calculationmove it to the right one place in both values.)
6. What is the new percent strength when the following zinc oxide ointments are combined?
(Zinc $10 \% 60 \mathrm{~g}$, zinc $6 \% 120 \mathrm{~g}$, zinc $3 \% 120 \mathrm{~g}$, zinc $5 \% 150 \mathrm{~g}$ )
7. How much $95 \%$ dextrose and how much $40 \%$ dextrose are needed to obtain a $70 \%$ concentration?
8. Potassium chloride $20 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The stock solutions available are $40 \%$ and $10 \%$. How much of each is needed to make this solution?
9. How much of each, $20 \%$ lidocaine and $30 \%$ lidocaine, are needed to make 500 mL of a $28 \%$ concentration?
10. Housekeeping needs 1500 mL of a $34 \%$ cleansing solution. The stock solutions available are $18 \%$ and $42 \%$. How much of each will be used?

## CHAPTER 6 QUIZ

1. What is the final concentration (\% strength) when you mix 800 g of hydrocortisone $5 \%$ cream and 1200 g of hydrocortisone $10 \%$ cream?
2. How many grams of dexamethasone $1 \%$ ointment can be made from 120 g of dexamethasone 5\% ointment?
3. How many milliliters of gentamicin $0.25 \%$ ophthalmic solution can be made from a 5 mL stock bottle of gentamicin $2.5 \%$ ophthalmic solution?
4. What is the percent strength of epinephrine $1: 5000,1 \mathrm{~mL}$ diluted to a volume of 10 mL ?
5. A $50 \%$ alcohol solution is needed. How many milliliters of sterile water need to be added to 2500 mL of an $83 \%$ alcohol solution?
6. Terconazole $8 \%$ cream 30 g is diluted to 120 g with cream base. What is the new percent strength?
7. An IV calls for a $500 \mathrm{~mL}-5 \%$ lipid solution. The stock solution available is $20 \%$. How many milliliters of $20 \%$ lipids and how many milliliters of sterile water are needed for this IV?
8. A patient needs 50 mL of a $5 \%$ dextrose solution. How many milliliters of $70 \%$ dextrose and how many milliliters of water will be needed to make this solution?
9. A stock bottle of calcium gluconate has concentration of $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$. The prescription calls for 10 mL of a $4 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration. How many milliliters of calcium gluconate and how many milliliters of water are needed to fill this prescription?
10. Folic acid $50 \mathrm{mcg} / \mathrm{mL}, 30 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The stock vial is $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$. How many milliliters of folic acid and how many milliliters of sterile water must be combined to fill this order?
11. An IV of dextrose $12.5 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The pharmacy only stocks $\mathrm{D} 10 \% \mathrm{~W}$ and $\mathrm{D} 20 \% \mathrm{~W}$. How many milliliters of each will be needed?
12. Dextrose $8 \% 400 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. Make this solution from D20\% and sterile water. How many milliliters of each solution will be needed?
13. Sodium chloride $0.45 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. Make this solution from $23.4 \%$ sodium chloride and sterile water. How many milliliters of each will be needed? (Hint: Eliminate decimals for an easier calculation.)
14. Triamcinolone cream $3 \% 60 \mathrm{~g}$ is needed. The stock available is a $10 \%$ cream and a $1 \%$ cream. How many grams of each will be used?
15. Isoproterenol 1:400 20 mL is combined with isoproterenol 1:150 80 mL . What is the new concentration in ratio strength? In percent strength?
16. Metronidazole cream $2 \% 30 \mathrm{~g}$ is mixed with metronidazole cream $8 \% 30 \mathrm{~g}$. What is the new percent strength?
17. Mix together dextrose $15 \% 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$, dextrose $3 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$, dextrose $70 \% 300 \mathrm{~mL}$, and dextrose $40 \% 200 \mathrm{~mL}$. What is the new percent concentration?
18. Mix together alcohol $50 \% 100 \mathrm{~mL}$, alcohol $95 \% 100 \mathrm{~mL}$, and alcohol $70 \% 100 \mathrm{~mL}$. What is the new percent concentration?
19. Combine betamethasone $0.1 \%$ ointment 60 g , betamethasone $1 \%$ ointment 60 g , and betamethasone $3 \%$ ointment 120 g . What is the new percent strength?
20. Prepare 4 L of $28 \%$ iodine solution. The stock solutions available are $16 \%$ and $32 \%$. How many milliliters of each solution are needed?

## Dosing



## OBJECTIVES

- Be able to define geriatric dosing guidelines
- Be able to calculate geriatric doses
- Be able to define pediatric dosing guidelines

■ Be able to calculate pediatric doses

- Be able to calculate chemotherapy doses


## GERIATRICS

Geriatric patients are generally classified as persons over 60 years of age. This is relative because some patients may have geriatric symptoms at 50 years of age or even younger. As we age, our physiologic functions start to decline. Kidney function and liver function are two major concerns when dosing medications in elderly patients. These both affect the absorption and elimination of medications. When medications remain in the body longer, they accumulate in the blood and tissues creating increased drug levels, which cause toxicity.

Drugs are often dosed using body surface area (BSA). Some medications have guidelines for reduced dosing based on the patients weight and age. Renal (kidney) function can also play a role in dosing a medication. If the kidneys are not functioning properly, reduced doses are often prescribed. Creatinine clearance is the lab value physicians and pharmacists use to determine kidney function and appropriate dosing for elderly patients. Medications will have dosing guidelines for reduced kidney function to prevent toxicity.

BSA is the calculation we focus on in this book. It is used for geriatric, pediatric, and chemotherapy dosing. The formula is the same for all three applications. There is a preprinted nomogram that can be used to determine a patient's BSA by knowing his or her height and weight. Many reference books have this chart included. Most pharmacy computer programs have this calculation in its formula banks, which eliminates manual calculating and potential error.

The formula is slightly different depending on the information format. There is a formula for inches and pounds and a formula for centimeters and kilograms. Both are height and weight measures; one in apothecary and one in metric.
BSA $\rightarrow \mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{2}} \sqrt{\frac{\text { height }(\mathrm{cm}) \times \text { weight }(\mathrm{kg})}{3600}}$
BSA $\rightarrow \mathbf{m}^{\mathbf{2}} \sqrt{\frac{\text { height (in.) } \times \text { weight (lbs) }}{3131}}$

## EXAMPLE 1

EXAMPLE 2

A patient weighs 150 lbs and is 65 in . tall. What is the BSA?

$$
\sqrt{\frac{65 \mathrm{in} . \times 150 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{\frac{9750}{3131}}=\sqrt{3.114}=1.76 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

## PEDIATRICS

Pediatric patients are classified as persons under the age of 18 (see Table 7.1). They should be dosed based on their weight or BSA. Accuracy in dosing pediatric patients is very important. Toxicity can occur at much smaller doses. There are several formulas that can be used if the BSA is not known or if the drug does not require a BSA to determine the dose. While age does play a role, weight is still the best way to dose when the BSA is not known. When dosing by weight, the drug product tells you the dosing guidelines ( $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose).

There are three formulas commonly used to determine a child's dose using the known adult dose. Young's Rule uses the age of the patient and the adult dose. Fried's Rule is for infants and uses the age (in months) of the infant and the adult dose. Clark's Rule uses the weight of the patient and the adult dose.

## Young's Rule:

$\frac{\text { Age }}{\text { Age }+12} \times$ Adult dose $=$ Child's dose

## TABLE 7.1 Age Breakdown of Pediatric Patients

| Name | Age |
| :--- | :--- |
| Neonatal | Birth-1 month |
| Infant | 1 month-2 yrs |
| Child | 2 yrs-12 yrs |
| Adolescent | 13 yrs-17 yrs |

## Fried's Rule:

```
\(\frac{\text { Age (next birthday) } \times \text { Adult dose }}{12}=\) Child's dose
```


## Clark's Rule:

$\frac{\text { Weight (lbs) } \times \text { Adult dose }}{150}=$ Child's dose

## EXAMPLE 3

A 6 -year-old child weighs 42 lbs . The adult dose of antibiotic is 375 mg . What is the child's dose? (The package insert doses at $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose.)

1. Weight: $42 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=19 \mathrm{~kg}$
$19 \mathrm{~kg} \times 5 \mathrm{mg}=95 \mathrm{mg}$
2. Young's Rule: $\frac{6}{6+12} \times 375 \mathrm{mg}=125 \mathrm{mg}$
3. Clark's Rule: $\frac{42 \times 375 \mathrm{mg}}{150}=105 \mathrm{mg}$

There is a $10 \%$ dose difference in the weight calculation versus Clark's calculation and a $30 \%$ dose difference versus Young's calculation. The general rule for margin of error in dosing is $5 \%$ or less. Since weight dosing is the most accurate of the three, the others might very well overdose the patient. Age is the biggest variable when it comes to dosing. A child who is 6 years old and weighs 42 lbs should be dosed much differently than a 6 -year-old who weighs 65 lbs .

## Practice Problems 7.1

Calculate the BSA.

1. Patient weighs 40 lbs and is 42 in . tall.
2. Patient weighs 220 lbs and is 72 in . tall.
3. Patient weighs 80 kg and is 175 cm tall.
4. Patient weighs 2 kg and is 41 cm tall.

Calculate the following doses.
5. Amikacin $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose and patient weighs 80 kg .
6. Amoxicillin $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose and patient weighs 33 lbs .
7. Ranitidine $2.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose and patient weighs 176 lbs .
8. Ticarcillin $200 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day and patient weighs 25 kg .
9. A patient weighing 55 lbs has an order for clindamycin every 8 hr . Clindamycin is dosed at $15 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day. How much is each dose?
Calculate the following doses using Young's Rule and Clark's Rule.
10. Ibuprofen is ordered for a 5 -year-old child weighing 40 lbs . The adult dose is 600 mg .
11. Metronidazole is ordered for an 8 -year-old child weighing 65 lbs . The adult dose is 500 mg .
12. Diphenhydramine is ordered for a 2 -year-old child weighing 20 lbs . The adult dose is 50 mg .
13. Erythromycin is ordered for a 6 -year-old child weighing 50 lbs . The adult dose is $1 \mathrm{~g}(1000 \mathrm{mg})$.
14. Metoclopramide is ordered for an 11-year-old child weighing 80 lbs . The adult dose is 10 mg .

## CHEMOTHERAPY

Chemotherapy agents are medications that are used for cancer. They are very potent, hazardous chemicals that cause cell death. Because these agents are so hazardous, dosing them correctly is critical. These medications are normally dosed based on BSA and take into consideration kidney (renal) function.

The measure of kidney function is the serum creatinine lab value. This value is then used in a formula to determine the patient's creatinine clearance that is then used to determine dosing of certain medications. Creatinine is a product of creatine phosphate from muscle metabolism. The normal value for serum creatinine used by most laboratories is $0.7-1.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$. If this value is above 1.5 , the patient has decreased renal function. Decreased renal function means the medication dose must be reduced. Likewise, if the creatinine is lower than 0.7 , the patient has increased renal function. The medication may need to be dosed higher so the medication can remain in the body long enough to elicit a therapeutic effect.

While technicians do not do this calculation often, it is good to know how and where the values are used. Pharmacy computer programs usually have this calculation in their system, but when computers fail, knowing how to determine creatinine clearance manually can allow patient dosing to continue.

Manufacturers of these hazardous medications provide detailed dosing information regarding BSA, renal function, and many other lab values that might create the need to alter a dose for a patient. They may suggest a specific dose or a percent reduction of a standard dose.

The formula for creatinine clearance in a male patient is:
$\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-\text { age }) \times \text { weight }(\mathrm{kg})}{72 \times \text { serum } \mathrm{Cr}}$
The formula for a female patient is:
$\mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-\text { age }) \times \text { weight }(\mathrm{kg})}{72 \times \text { serum } \mathrm{Cr}}$
The numbers 140 and 72 are constants in the formula. The serum Cr (serum creatinine) value is obtained from the lab. The weight of the patient must be converted to kilograms. The 0.85 is an adjustment factor for female patients.

## EXAMPLE 4

Patient is 62 years old and weighs 154 lbs . Serum creatinine is $1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
Male: $\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-62) \times 70 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{5460}{136.8}=39.91 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
Female: $\mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-62) \times 70 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=0.85 \times \frac{5460}{136.8}=33.93 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$

## Practice Problems 7.2

Calculate the creatinine clearance.

1. Patient is a 65 -year-old male and weighs 175 lbs . The serum creatinine is $1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
2. Patient is a 42 -year-old female and weighs 140 lbs . The serum creatinine is $1.2 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
3. Patient is an 84 -year-old male and weighs 160 lbs . The serum creatinine is 2.1 $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
4. Patient is a 75 -year-old female and weighs 155 lbs . The serum creatinine is $1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
5. Patient is a 90 -year-old female and weighs 110 lbs . The serum creatinine is $2.0 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.

Calculate the dose based on BSA and CrCl .
Cyclophosphamide $500 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
Reduce dose by $10 \% \mathrm{CrCl}<35 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
Reduce dose by $25 \% \mathrm{CrCl}<20 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
6. Patient is a 75 -year-old male, weighs 165 lbs , and is 67 in . tall with serum creatinine $1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
7. Patient is 62 -year-old female, weighs 121 lbs , and is 65 in . tall with serum creatinine $1.7 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.

## CHAPTER 7 QUIZ

Calculate the BSA. Remember to use the correct formula.

1. Patient is 60 in . tall and weighs 75 kg .
2. Patient is 165 cm tall and weighs 70 kg .
3. Patient is 70 in . tall and weighs 200 lbs .
4. Patient is 30 in . tall and weighs 32 lbs .
5. Patient is 70 cm tall and weighs 20 lbs .

Calculate the dose.

1. Medication is dosed at $12 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day. The patient weighs 187 lbs .
2. Cefazolin is ordered $75 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day divided into three doses. The patient weighs 25 kg . How much is needed for one dose?
3. Gentamicin $1.75 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose. Patient weighs 132 lbs .
4. Hydrocortisone $0.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose. Patient weighs 60 kg .
5. Ibuprofen $20 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day. Patient weighs 275 lbs .

Calculate dose using BSA.

1. Paclitaxol is ordered at $135 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 132 lbs and is 66 in . tall.
2. Vincristine is ordered at $2 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 55 kg and is 167 cm tall.
3. Amikacin is ordered at $100 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 22 lbs and is 26 in . tall.
4. Carboplatin is ordered at $150 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 220 lbs and is 72 in . tall.
5. Methotrexate is ordered at $25 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 165 lbs and is 69 in . tall.

Calculate creatinine clearance.

1. Patient weighs 82 kg and is a 70 -year-old male. Serum creatinine is $1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
2. Patient is a 65 -year-old female who weighs 150 lbs . Serum creatinine is $1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
3. Patient is a 45 -year-old female who weighs 135 lbs . Serum creatinine is $1.6 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
4. Patient weighs 65 kg and is a 92 -year-old male. Serum creatinine is $2.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
5. Patient weighs 125 kg and is a 54 -year-old male. Serum creatinine is $1.7 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.

Calculate the dose. Use the information provided to determine which formula is needed.

1. A patient weighs 12 kg . Acetaminophen $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{codeine}$ is ordered at $0.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{dose}$.
2. A patient has a BSA of $0.82 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Gangcyclovir $250 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered.
3. Mitomycin $25 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered. Patient weighs 185 lbs and is 71 in . tall.
4. Acyclovir $250 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered. Patient weighs 22 lbs and is 30 in . tall.
5. Ampicillin $40 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day is ordered. Patient weighs 12 kg and is 2 years old.
6. Erythromycin $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day is ordered. Patient weighs 132 lbs and is 20 years old.
7. Child is 8 years old. The adult dose of medication is 750 mg .
8. Child is 32 lbs . The adult dose of medication is 150 mg .
9. Levothyroxine $5 \mathrm{mcg} / \mathrm{kg}$ is ordered. The patient weighs 95 kg .
10. Cisplatin $150 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered. The patient is a 58 -year-old male, weighs 209 lbs , and is 69 in . tall. The serum creatinine is $1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$. The physician ordered a $10 \%$ dose reduction.
a. What is the BSA?
b. What is the CrCl ?
c. What is the calculated dose?
d. What is the reduced dose?

## IV Admixture Calculations



## OBJECTIVES

- Be able to calculate the amount of drug to be added to an IV solution
- Be able to calculate drug additive volumes for TPN solutions

■ Be able to calculate IV flow rates

- Be able to calculate the length of time of an IV infusion


## INTRAVENOUS MEDICATIONS

An intravenous (IV) medication is a drug that is in a liquid, or liquid-like, state that is administered with a syringe and needle. It may be given just under the skin (subcutaneous [SQ]), directly into a muscle (intramuscular [IM]), directly into a vein (intravenous push [IVP]), or slowly infused into the vein through dilution in an IV fluid (parenteral IV infusion). Many of these medications come in bulk packaging, which requires either dilution, or simple calculations to determine the volume needed for a patient dose. Most medications are dosed in milligrams or grams. These are common measures and have been utilized throughout this text. There are two other measures seen in IV medications: milliequivalents (mEq) and units.

## MILLIEQUIVALENTS

The milliequivalent is most often used in electrolyte solutions. Calcium, sodium, potassium, chloride, sulfate, and phosphates are the common ones used in pharmacies. The milliequivalent is a measure of the ratio between a molecule's weight and its valence electrons. For calculating purposes, it is treated no differently than a medication measured in milligrams or grams. The notation of dosage strength $(\mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$ is the only difference. Potassium chloride comes in $2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration while ferrous sulfate comes in $300 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$, or $60 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration. A physician will order the appropriate dose for the medication desired.

An oral dose of a medication is ordered for a specific quantity over a specific period of time-ampicillin 500 mg four times a day for 10 days. An IV medication may be ordered based on the volume of a solution it will be added to and run over

## EXAMPLE 1

## EXAMPLE 2

## EXAMPLE 3

a specific amount of time—potassium chloride $30 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ to be run over 8 hr . If the patient already has a bag of solution hanging and it has less than 1000 mL in it, then the dose must be adjusted according to the remaining volume.

A physician orders sodium chloride $40 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$. The patient has 400 mL remaining in the current bag. How much needs to be added? The pharmacy stock is $4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{40 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{400 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(40 \mathrm{mEq} \times 400 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 1000 \mathrm{~mL}=16 \mathrm{mEq} \text { needed } \\
& \frac{16 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=4 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

## UNITS

The unit is a measurement used in insulin, some vitamins, heparin, penicillin, some blood products, and various other medications. The unit is a measure of a particular medication's activity based on a test system for that specific agent. These test systems are biological assays designed to define a specific medication's "unit" of activity. A unit of insulin is not measured the same as a unit of heparin or a unit of vitamin E. Insulin is based on its affect on glucose in the bloodstream. Heparin is based on its anticoagulation effect in the bloodstream.

Insulin is measured by its units with syringes available that are designed specifically for measuring insulin doses. The standard concentration of insulin is 100 units per 1 mL or 100 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$. Physicians order insulin by the unit based on the patient's blood glucose level. They may have multiple doses ordered-10 units before breakfast, 20 units before dinner.

A patient needs insulin 15 units, SQ, at breakfast and 20 units, SQ, at dinner. How much insulin is needed for each dose? Insulin is available in 100 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ concentration.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{15 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{100 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} & \frac{20 \text { units }}{x}=1 \\
x=0.15 \mathrm{~mL} & x=0.2 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{array}
$$

A physician ordered 36 units of regular insulin to be added to a patient's IV. Regular insulin is 100 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{100 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{36 \text { units }}{x} \\
& x=0.36 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

Heparin is ordered in units also. It can be administered SQ or as an IV infusion. Heparin comes in a variety of concentrations, unlike insulin. Heparin is available in 10 units $/ \mathrm{mL}, 100$ units $/ \mathrm{mL}, 1000$ units $/ \mathrm{mL}, 5000$ units $/ \mathrm{mL}$, and 10,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$. The concentration used depends on the dose desired and route of administration. If a patient needs 10,000 units of heparin SQ , the 5000 unit/mL concentration is not a good choice. A SQ dose should be 1 mL or less because it is given just under the skin. If the 10,000 units of heparin are to be added to an IV infusion, it does not matter which concentration is used because it is being further diluted and administered through the patient's veins.

## EXAMPLE 4

Heparin 7500 units SQ is ordered for a patient. The pharmacy carries 5000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ and 10,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$. Which strength should be used? How much is needed for the dose?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{7500 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{5000 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} & \frac{7500 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{10,000 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
x=1.5 \mathrm{~mL} & x=0.75 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{array}
$$

The 5000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ has a volume greater than 1 mL , which is not appropriate for a SQ dose. The 10,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ has a volume less than 1 mL , which is the best choice for the desired dose.

## Practice Problems 8.1

1. A physician ordered 15 mEq of potassium chloride in normal saline (NS) 100 mL . How much potassium chloride will be added to the NS? Potassium chloride is available as $2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$.
2. Potassium phosphate $60 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The patient has 750 mL remaining in the current IV bag. How much should be added to this current IV bag? Potassium phosphate is available as $4.4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$.
3. An order for regular insulin calls for 12 units $/ 100 \mathrm{~mL}$. The patient has a 500 mL bag of NS currently hanging. How many units of insulin must be added? How many milliliters of insulin are needed for the dose? Insulin is available as 100 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$.
4. Penicillin 5 million units in NS 100 mL every 4 hrs is ordered. How many milliliters are needed for one dose? Penicillin is available as 500,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$.
5. Heparin 25,000 units $/ 250 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The patient has 200 mL remaining in the IV bag. How much heparin should be added to the patient's IV bag? The heparin available is 10,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$.

## TPN SOLUTIONS

Total parenteral solution (TPN) is an IV that provides nutrition to patients who cannot eat normally. They have multiple additives that are customized to the patient's nutritional needs. These IVs have a dextrose solution and an amino acid solution as the base that represents the sugar (carbohydrate) and proteins portions

## EXAMPLE 5

## EXAMPLE 6

## TPN Order:

Amino acids $10 \% 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$
Dextrose 40\% 1000 mL
Lipids $10 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$
KCl $30 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ )
Sodium acetate $20 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ )
Potassium phosphate $15 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=4.4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ )
Insulin 8 units/ $1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=100$ units/mL)
Total volume of TPN base solutions $=2500 \mathrm{~mL}$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{KCl} \frac{30 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} & \frac{75 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{2 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
x=75 \mathrm{mEq} & x=37.5 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{array}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { SodAcetate } \frac{20 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} & \frac{50 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
x=50 \mathrm{mEq} & x=12.5 \mathrm{~mL} \\
\text { KPhos } \frac{15 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} & \frac{37.5 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4.4 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
x=37.5 \mathrm{mEq} & x=8.5 \mathrm{~mL} \\
\text { Insulin } \frac{8 \text { units }}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} & \frac{20 \mathrm{units}}{x}=\frac{100 \mathrm{units}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
x=20 \text { units } & x=0.2 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{array}
$$

## IV FLOW RATES

When IV solutions are ordered they must have a rate of administration. It might be run over a specific time- 20 min , or at a continual rate $-100 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. A general rule is that an IV solution with 250 mL or less is considered a "piggyback" and infused through a main IV line over a set period of time. Large volumes are considered 500 mL or more and are run at a continual rate.

Knowing the rate of administration will help the technician determine how many IV bags need to be prepared for a patient. Most hospital pharmacies prepare IVs for a $24-\mathrm{hr}$ period. If an IV is running at $125 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ and the order is for 1000 mL , then the patient needs three bags $-1000 \mathrm{~mL} \div 125 \mathrm{~mL}=8 \mathrm{hrs} ; 24 \mathrm{hrs} \div 8 \mathrm{hrs}=$ 3 bags.

## EXAMPLE 7

An IV of 1000 mL is running at $100 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. How many hours will it last? How many bags are needed for a 24 -hr period?

$$
\frac{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=10 \mathrm{hr} ; 24 \mathrm{hr} \div 10 \mathrm{hr}=2.4 \text { bags }
$$

## EXAMPLE 8

A 500 mL IV bag needs to run over 6 hr . What is the rate of administration?

$$
\frac{500 \mathrm{~mL}}{6 \mathrm{hr}}=83.3 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}
$$

Some IV orders are written with an administration rate of $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{min}$ instead of $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. This calculation simply replaces the hours with minutes ( $1 \mathrm{hr}=60 \mathrm{~min}$ ).

## EXAMPLE 9

An IV bag of 1 L is running at $75 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{min}$ ?
$\frac{75 \mathrm{~mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min}(1 \mathrm{hr})}=\frac{x}{\min }$
$x=1.25 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$

## DROP SETS

IV solutions are administered using IV tubing sets. These sets are called drip sets, drop sets, or microdrip sets. Each one delivers a set number of drops in 1 mL . This information can be used to determine the rate at which an IV is administered. While nursing generally performs these calculations, pharmacy staff should be able to assist as a double check. The most common sets have a drip rate of 10,15 , 20, and 60 drops per milliliter ( $\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ ). The $60 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing is often called a microdrip set. To convert a rate from $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ to gtts $/ \mathrm{min}$, the following formula can be used:

$$
\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(\text { volume } / \mathrm{hr}) \times \text { drop rate }}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}
$$

## EXAMPLE 10

An IV is being administered at $75 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. What is the $\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$ for a $20 \mathrm{gtt} / \mathrm{mL}$

## EXAMPLE 11

 tubing?$\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(75 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}) \times 20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{1500}{60}=25 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$

Nursing staff can use this information to calibrate an IV tubing manually. There are still some IVs that are not required to run on a pump, so the rate must be set by counting the drops per minute.

Sometimes the $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ rate is not given. The order may ask for a specific volume to be delivered over a set time. By knowing the drop rate of the tubing being used, the gtts/min can be calculated. This can then be used to calibrate the drip rate of the tubing to deliver the medication in the time requested by the physician.

Cefazolin 1 g in 50 mL NS is to run over 20 min . The nursing staff chooses a $15 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing. What is the rate in gtts/min? Hint: $20 \mathrm{~min}=\frac{1}{3}(0.3)$ of an hour.

$$
\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(50 \mathrm{~mL} / 0.3) \times 15 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{2500}{60}=41.67 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}
$$

The amount of drug being delivered or the total volume delivered can be calculated when the gtts/min is known. This information is useful when a physician orders a medication to be administered in gtts $/ \mathrm{min}$. The pharmacy can then
determine how much drug should be used or the volume of solution needed to run over a set time (e.g., $1 \mathrm{hr}, 6 \mathrm{hr}$ ).

## EXAMPLE 12

An IV is running at $30 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$ through a $10 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing. How many milliliters will be needed for 24 hr ?

1. $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{min} \frac{30 \mathrm{gtts}}{1 \mathrm{~min}} \times \frac{1 \mathrm{~mL}}{10 \mathrm{gtts}}=3 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
2. $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr} \frac{3 \mathrm{~mL}}{\min }=\frac{1 \mathrm{hr}}{60 \mathrm{~min}}=180 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
3. $180 \mathrm{~mL} \times 24 \mathrm{hr}=4320 \mathrm{~mL}=4.32 \mathrm{~L}$

## Practice Problems 8.2

1. A patient has an IV order for lactated ringers (LR) 1500 mL at $80 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. What is the rate in gtts $/ \mathrm{min}$ if the nurse uses a $60 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ set?
2. An IV is running at $100 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. How many 1000 mL bags are needed for a $24-\mathrm{hr}$ period?
3. What is the gtts/min rate for a 50 mL bag of cimetidine if it is to run over 30 min using a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?
4. Lidocaine $0.4 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered to run at $30 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$. How long will the bag last if a $15 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing is used?
5. Dextrose $5 \% 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ will last for 12 hr . What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
6. TPN Order:

Dextrose 20\% 500 mL
Amino acids 5\% 500 mL
$\mathrm{KCl} 60 \mathrm{mEq} \quad$ (stock $=2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
$\mathrm{NaCl} 40 \mathrm{mEq} \quad$ (stock $=4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
CaGluc $750 \mathrm{mg} \quad$ (stock $=1 \mathrm{~g} / 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
KPhos $15 \mathrm{mEq} \quad($ stock $=4.4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
Insulin 16 units (stock $=100$ units $/ \mathrm{mL})$
Base solution volume $=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$
Run this IV over 8 hr
a. How much is needed of each additive for this TPN?
b. What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
c. What is the rate in $\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$ for a $60 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?

## CHAPTER 8 QUIZ

1. Heparin 20,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ is available. How many units are in 0.6 mL ?
2. Penicillin G 4.5 million units is ordered for a patient. The pharmacy stocks a 500,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ solution. How many milliliters are needed for this order?
3. $\mathrm{D} 5 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{NS} 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \mathrm{w} / 40 \mathrm{mEq} \mathrm{KCl}$ is ordered. How much potassium is needed if the pharmacy carries a $2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration?
4. $\mathrm{NaCl} 60 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The patient has only 800 mL remaining in the IV bag. How much NaCl must be added if the stock solution is $4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?
5. Vitamin E 400 units are ordered. The pharmacy stocks 1000 units $/ 5 \mathrm{~mL}$. How much is needed for this dose?
6. LR 1000 mL will run from 7 AM to 3 PM.
a. What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
b. How much is remaining after 5 hr ?
c. What is the rate in gtts $/ \mathrm{min}$ for a $15 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?
7. NS 500 mL runs for 24 hr . What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
8. TPN Order:

Dextrose 70\% 1000 mL
Amino acids 8.5\% 1000 mL
Lipids 20\% 500 mL
$\mathrm{NaCl} 30 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
KCl $15 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ )
Cimetidine $150 \mathrm{mg} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=300 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
Insulin 5 units/ $1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=100$ units/mL)
Base solution volume $=2500 \mathrm{~mL}$
Run over 24 hr
a. How much of each additive is needed?
b. What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
c. What is the rate in gtts/min for a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?
9. Vancomycin 750 mg in NS 250 mL is run over 90 min . What is the gtts $/ \mathrm{min}$ for a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?
10. How long will a 1000 mL bag of D5LR last if it is running at $40 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$ through a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?

## Business Math



## OBJECTIVES

- Define average wholesale price
- Calculate selling price
- Calculate net profit
- Calculate gross profit
- Calculate insurance reimbursement
- Define markup and add-on fees
- Calculate inventory turnover


## INVENTORY

All saleable items found in a pharmacy are considered inventory. Inventory is one of the largest costs in a pharmacy. Pharmacies want to turn over their inventory as often as possible. If an item sits on a shelf, it is costing the pharmacy money. The turnover rate is the total number of times the pharmacy's inventory has been replaced in one year:
Turnover rate $=$ annual inventory purchased $\div$ average inventory
The annual inventory is the sum of the year's invoices. The average inventory is the value of the inventory maintained on a daily basis. If the annual invoices total $\$ 100,000$ and the average inventory is $\$ 20,000$, then the turnover rate is five ( $100,000 \div 20,000$ ). A good turnover rate is four or more.

## EXAMPLE 1

A pharmacy maintains an average inventory of $\$ 32,000$. The annual purchases total $\$ 200,000$. What is the turnover rate?
Turnover $=\frac{200,000}{32,000}=6.25$ turns

## PROFIT

The amount of money made on the sale of an item is the profit. The two types of profit are gross profit and net profit. The gross profit is the difference in the selling price and the purchase price. The net profit is the selling price minus all costs associated with the dispensing of the product. These costs might include pharmacy supplies (e.g., labels, bottles), personnel time, and shipping fees.

EXAMPLE 2

EXAMPLE 3

Propranolol 40 mg \#100 costs the pharmacy $\$ 14.50$. The prescription price is $\$ 42.00$. What is the gross profit?
Gross profit $=\$ 42.00-\$ 14.50=\$ 27.50$

Propranolol $40 \mathrm{mg} \# 100$ costs the pharmacy $\$ 14.50$. Dispensing costs for this prescription total $\$ 12.40$. The prescription price is $\$ 42.00$. What is the net profit?

Net profit $=\$ 42.00-\$ 14.50-\$ 12.40=\$ 15.10$

## Practice Problems 9.1

1. The annual purchases for Pharmacy A totals $\$ 750,000$. The average inventory is $\$ 192,000$. What is the turnover rate?
2. A prescription sells for $\$ 56$. The medication cost is $\$ 22$ and dispensing costs are $\$ 13$. What is the gross profit? What is the net profit?
3. A prescription sells for $\$ 110$. The medication cost is $\$ 72$ and dispensing costs are $\$ 22$. What is the gross profit? What is the net profit?
4. The pharmacy had annual purchases of $\$ 250,000$. The average inventory is $\$ 100,000$. What is the turnover rate?
5. A prescription sells for $\$ 18$. The medication cost is $\$ 4$ and dispensing costs are $\$ 7.50$. What is the gross profit? What is the net profit?

## SELLING PRICE

The selling price of a prescription is based on several factors. The pharmacy must charge enough to cover the cost of the drug, the cost of acquiring the drug, and the time invested in dispensing the drug. The average wholesale price (AWP) is used to determine the selling price of medications. The AWP is the average price charged by wholesalers for that product. Most wholesalers offer a discount based on volume or contracting with large chains.

## EXAMPLE 4

Wholesaler A offers an $8 \%$ discount on imipramine 25 mg if 10 or more are pur- chased. The AWP is $\$ 53$. Joe's Pharmacy orders 12 bottles. How much did they pay per bottle?
$\$ 53.00 \times 0.08=\$ 4.24$
$\$ 53.00-\$ 4.24=\$ 48.76$ per bottle

Pharmacies add a markup percent or flat rate and sometimes a dispensing fee, compounding fee, or professional fee to the cost they pay for a medication to determine the selling price. The markup percent or flat rate is set by the individual pharmacy or pharmacy chain. Sometimes the percent or flat rate is tiered based on the cost of the drug. The compounding fee and professional fee are based on time or a flat rate.

## EXAMPLE 5

## EXAMPLE 6

## EXAMPLE 7

Joe's Pharmacy has a markup rate of $15 \%$ and charges a $\$ 5$ dispensing fee. How much is a prescription for digoxin $0.125 \mathrm{mg}, 100$ tablets if Joe's cost was $\$ 32$ ?

$$
\$ 32.00+(32 \times 0.15)+\$ 5.00=\$ 32.00+\$ 4.80+\$ 5.00=\$ 41.80
$$

Joe's Pharmacy also charges a compounding fee when they have to fill a prescription that must be mixed or made from a recipe. The compounding fee is $\$ 60$ per hour.

| Bacitracin ointment 15 g | $\$ 4.50$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Zinc oxide 15 g | $\$ 3.00$ |
| Camphor 10 mL | $\$ 2.00$ |

How much will this prescription cost if it took 20 min to compound? (Remember to include the markup and dispensing fee from Example 5.)
$\$ 4.50+\$ 3.00+\$ 2.00=\$ 9.50$ of ingredients
$\$ 9.50+(9.50 \times 0.15)+\$ 5.00=\$ 9.50+1.43+\$ 5.00=\$ 15.93$
$\$ 15.93+$ compounding fee $(20 \mathrm{~min})=\$ 15.93+(60.00 \div 3)=\$ 35.93$

Joe's Pharmacy dispenses a prescription for citalopram 20 mg \#40. The cost for 100 tablets is $\$ 260$. (Remember to include the dispensing and markup fees from Example 5.)
$\$ 260.00 / 100$ tablets $=\$ 2.60$ per tablet $\times 40$ tablets $=\$ 104.00$ cost for 40 tablets $\$ 104.00+(104 \times 0.15)+\$ 5.00=\$ 104.00+\$ 15.60+\$ 5.00=\$ 124.60$

When calculating prescription pricing, remember the following guidelines:

1. Determine the cost per unit (e.g., tablet, ounce, gram, milliliter).
2. Determine the cost for the prescription quantity (e.g., 14, 30, 100).
3. Apply the markup first.
4. Apply the fees (e.g., dispensing, compounding, professional).

If a customer is eligible for discounts-senior citizen, coupons, or quantity purchase-they will always be applied after the selling price is determined. Likewise, co-pays will always be applied after the selling price is determined and discounts are applied. Co-pays are the amount of money the insurance company does not pay for. The customer is responsible for this portion and pays it when he or she picks up the prescription.

Joe's Pharmacy gives senior citizens a 5\% discount. How much will a senior citizen pay for the prescription filled in Example 7? How much would a senior citizen pay if his or her co-pay is $10 \%$ ?
$\$ 124.60-(124.60 \times 0.05)=\$ 124.60-\$ 6.23=\$ 118.37$
$\$ 118.37 \times 10 \%=\$ 11.84$ co-pay

## Practice Problems 9.2

Calculate the selling price for the following prescriptions using the information provided.

Joe's Pharmacy
Markup percent $=18 \%$
Dispensing fee $=\$ 6$
Compounding fee $=\$ 60 / \mathrm{hr}$
Senior discount $=10 \%$

1. Furosemide $40 \mathrm{mg} \# 100$; Cost $=\$ 95 / 500$ tablets
2. Ranitidine $150 \mathrm{mg} \# 30$; Cost $=\$ 126 / 30$ tablets
3. Digoxin $0.25 \mathrm{mg} \# 90$; Cost $=\$ 52 / 100$ tablets, patient is a senior citizen
4. Camphor $\quad 10 \mathrm{~mL} \quad \$ 3.20$

Glycerin
20 mL
\$2.50
Zinc oxide $45 \mathrm{~g} \quad \$ 12.00$
Vitamin A ointment $\quad 45 \mathrm{~g} \quad \$ 6.00$
Compounding time $=15 \mathrm{~min}$
5. Promethazine syrup w/codeine 6 oz ; Cost $=\$ 19.20 / 16 \mathrm{oz}$
6. Amoxicillin $500 \mathrm{mg} \# 28$; Cost $=\$ 125 / 500$ capsules
7. Clindamycin $300 \mathrm{mg} \# 42$; Cost $=\$ 108 / 60$ capsules
8. Lanolin cream $\quad 30 \mathrm{~g} \quad \$ 4.80$

Vitamin E oil $\quad 10 \mathrm{~mL} \quad \$ 6.00$
Zinc oxide $60 \mathrm{~g} \quad \$ 12.20$
Talc powder $\quad 30 \mathrm{~g} \quad \$ 15.00$
Compoundi ng time $=20 \mathrm{~min}$, customer has a $5 \%$ coupon
9. Regular insulin $10 \mathrm{~mL} \# 3$ bottles; Cost $=\$ 22 /$ bottle, patient is a senior citizen
10. Lovastatin $20 \mathrm{mg} \# 60$; Cost $=\$ 216 / 120$ tablets

## INSURANCE REIMBURSEMENT

Insurance companies reimburse pharmacies for prescriptions dispensed to their clients based on the AWP pricing of medications. The AWP is the average price charged by wholesalers for a medication. Insurance companies will pay the AWP minus a percentage plus a dispensing fee. Every insurance company has a different pricing structure.

Insurance A pays AWP $-8 \%+\$ 5.00$ dispensing fee per prescription. Insurance B pays AWP $-7 \%+\$ 6.00$ dispensing fee. Which company will reimburse more for a prescription with an AWP of $\$ 120$ ?
$\mathrm{A}=\$ 120.00-(120 \times 0.08)+\$ 5.00=\$ 120.00-\$ 9.60+\$ 5.00=\$ 115.40$
$B=\$ 120.00-(120 \times 0.07)+\$ 6.00=\$ 120.00-\$ 8.40+\$ 6.00=\$ 117.60$

Some insurance companies reimburse using a system called capitation. These insurance companies pay a flat fee every month to a pharmacy no matter how many of its clients frequent that pharmacy. The fee is set by contract and is usually renegotiated annually. A pharmacy might receive $\$ 5000$ monthly from Insurance A. If the pharmacy submits $\$ 4000$ in claims, they will still receive $\$ 5000$. On the other hand, if they submit $\$ 6000$, they will receive only $\$ 5000$. The goal of the pharmacy and the insurance company is to try and break even at the end of the year. Averages from previous years are used to determine the monthly fee.

## Practice Problems 9.3

1. Joe's Pharmacy receives a monthly capitation fee of $\$ 5000$ from Insurance Company Z. This month he processed weekly claims of $\$ 1200, \$ 700, \$ 1400$, and $\$ 1000$. How much profit/loss did Joe record?
2. Insurance A reimburses prescription claims for AWP - 7\% + \$4 per prescription. What is the total reimbursement for three prescriptions having a total AWP of $\$ 380$ ?
3. Which company has a better reimbursement rate? The claim is $\$ 95$.
a. Insurance $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{AWP}-4 \%+\$ 2$ per prescription
b. Insurance $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{AWP}-10 \%+\$ 4$ per prescription
4. How much will Joe's Pharmacy receive for reimbursement on claims submitted to Insurance B that have a total AWP of $\$ 1800$ for 40 prescriptions? They reimburse at AWP $-6 \%+\$ 2$ per prescription.
5. Joe's Pharmacy received its monthly capitation fee from Insurance Y for $\$ 3500$. The claims submitted each week were $\$ 500, \$ 700, \$ 1200$, and $\$ 1400$. How much was the profit/loss for the month?

## CHAPTER 9 QUIZ

1. The annual inventory for Pharmacy X is $\$ 700,000$. Their average inventory is $\$ 175,000$. What is their turnover rate?
2. The turnover rate for Pharmacy Y is 5 . Their average inventory is $\$ 72,000$. What is their annual inventory?
3. Wholesaler T gives a $15 \%$ discount to pharmacies that pay their invoices within 15 days. Joe's Pharmacy always pays their invoices in time to receive the discount. They purchased a 100 -capsule bottle of indomethacin 50 mg . What is the cost of that bottle if the AWP is $\$ 185$ ?
4. Joe's Pharmacy dispensed acetaminophen w/codeine \#3, 40 tablets. The selling price was $\$ 23.40$. They cost of the medication was $\$ 16.20$. What is the gross profit?
5. Joe's Pharmacy dispensed azithromycin $250 \mathrm{mg} \# 14$ tablets for $\$ 26.40$. The cost of the medication was $\$ 14.20$. The dispensing costs were $\$ 9.30$. What is the net profit?
For the following prescriptions, use the information below:
Markup $=12 \%$ for AWP less than $\$ 100$
Markup = \$5 for AWP \$100 or more
Dispensing fee $=\$ 6$ per prescription
Dispensing cost $=\$ 7.50$
Compounding fee $=\$ 60$ per hour
Senior citizen discount $=10 \%$
6. Dispense \#40 alprazolam 0.5 mg tablets; AWP $=\$ 48 / 100$ tablets
a. What is the selling price?
b. What is the gross profit?
c. What is the net profit?
7. Dispense cefaclor $250 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL} 150 \mathrm{~mL}$ bottle; AWP $=\$ 102$ per bottle
a. What is the selling price?
b. What is the gross profit?
c. What is the net profit?
8. Dispense the following compounded prescription:

Betamethasone $1 \% \quad 15 \mathrm{~g} \quad$ AWP $=\$ 15.40$
Bacitracin ointment $15 \mathrm{~g} \quad$ AWP $=\$ 6.10$
Aquaphor Ointment $30 \mathrm{~g} \quad$ AWP $=\$ 4.50$
Compounding time $=10 \mathrm{~min}$
a. What is the selling price?
b. What is the selling price for a senior citizen?
c. What is the gross profit?
d. What is the net profit?
9. Insurance Company A reimburses AWP $-7 \%+\$ 2.50$ per prescription. How much is Joe's reimbursement for:
a. Prescription in Problem 6?
b. Prescription in Problem 7?
c. Prescription in Problem 8?
10. Insurance B reimburses AWP $-4 \%+\$ 2$ per prescription. How much is Joe's reimbursement for:
a. Prescription in Problem 6?
b. Prescription in Problem 7?
c. Prescription in Problem 8?

## Answer Keys

## APPENDIX <br> 

## CHAPTER 1

## Practice Problems 1.1

Convert the Arabic to the Roman.

1. $2010=$ MMX
$1000+1000+10$
M M X
2. $1949=$ MCMXLIX $1000+(1000-100)+(50-10)+(10-1)$ M M C $\quad$ L $\quad$ X $\quad$ X $\quad$ I
3. $24=$ XXIV
$10+10+(5-1)$
X X V I
4. $520=\mathrm{DXX}$
$500+10+10$
D X X
5. $13=$ XIII
$10+1+1+1$
X I I I
6. $93=\mathrm{XCIII}$
$(100-10)+1+1+1$
C $\quad \mathrm{X} \quad$ I I
7. $42=\mathrm{XLII}$
$(50-10)+1+1$
L X I I
8. $375=$ CCCLXXV
$100+100+100+50+10+10+5$
C C C L X X V
9. $6=\mathrm{VI}$
$5+1$
V I
10. $787=$ DCCLXXXVII $500+100+100+50+10+10+10+5+1+1$
D $\quad$ C $\quad$ C $\quad$ L $\quad$ X $\quad$ X $\quad$ X $\quad$ V $\quad$ I $\quad$ I
11. $400=C D$
500-100
12. $231=$ CCXXXI
D C
$100+100+10+10+10+1$
C C X X X I
13. $86=$ LXXXVI
$50+10+10+10+5+1$
L $\quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{V} \quad \mathrm{I}$

| 14. $66=$ LXVI | $50+10+5+1$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | L C V I |
| 15. 39 = XXXIX | $10+10+10+(10-1)$ |
|  | $\mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X}$ I |
| 16. $161=$ CLXI | $100+50+10+1$ |
|  | C L X I |
| 17. $684=$ DCLXXXIV | $500+100+50+10+10+10+(5-1)$ |
|  | D $\quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{L} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X}$ |
| 18. $57=$ LVII | $50+5+1+1$ |
|  | L V I I |
| 19. $1496=$ MCDXCVI | $1000+(500-100)+(100-10)+5+1$ |
|  | $\mathrm{M} \quad \mathrm{D} \quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{V} \quad \mathrm{I}$ |
| 20. $999=$ CMXCIX | $(1000-100)+(100-10)+(10-1)$ |
|  | M C C X X |
| 21. $315=\mathrm{CCCXV}$ | $100+100+100+10+5$ |
|  | C C C X V |
| 22. $18=$ XVIII | $10+5+1+1+1$ |
|  | X V I I I |
| 23. $540=$ DXL | $500+(50-10)$ |
|  | D L X |
| 24. $77=$ LXXVII | $50+10+10+5+1+1$ |
|  | L $\quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X}$ V $\quad$ I $\quad$ I |
| 25. $104=$ CIV | $100+(5-1)$ |
|  | C V I |

Convert the Roman to the Arabic.
26. $\mathrm{MMVII}=2007$
$1000+1000+5+1+1$
M M V I I
27. $d x x i v=524$
$500+10+10+(5-1)$
D X X V I
28. $\operatorname{cix}=109$
$100+(10-1)$
C X I
29. $\operatorname{LIII}=53$
$50+1+1+1$
L I I I
30. $\operatorname{XLIX}=49$
$(50-10)+(10-1)$
L X X I
31. $\mathrm{iv}=4$
5-1
V I
32. viii $=8$
$5+1+1+1$
V I I I
33. CCCXXIV $=324$
$100+100+100+10+10+(5-1)$
C $\quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{V} \quad \mathrm{I}$

| 34. $\mathrm{LXI}=61$ | $50+10+1$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | L X I |
| 35. $\mathrm{dc}=600$ | $500+100$ |
|  | D C |
| 36. $\mathrm{MCDLVI}=1456$ | $1000+(500-100)+50+5+1$ |
|  | M D C L V I |
| 37. $\mathrm{vi}=6$ | $5+1$ |
|  | V I |
| 38. $\mathrm{xxxvi}=36$ | $10+10+10+5+1$ |
|  | X X X V I |
| 39. $\mathrm{iii}=3$ | $1+1+1$ |
|  | I I I |
| 40. $\mathrm{LXXV}=75$ | $50+10+10+5$ |
|  | L X X V |
| 41. ccxxiv $=224$ | $100+100+10+10+(5-1)$ |
|  | C C X X V I |
| 42. mmmcccxxix $=3329$ | $1000+1000+1000+100+100+100+10+10+(10-1)$ |
|  |  |
| 43. $\mathrm{dxliv}=544$ | $500+(50-10)+(5-1)$ |
|  | D L X V I |
| 44. $\mathrm{CCL}=250$ | $100+100+50$ |
|  | C C L |
| 45. $\mathrm{mv}=1005$ | $1000+5$ |
|  | M V |
| 46. $\mathrm{XXI}=21$ | $10+10+1$ |
|  | $\mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{X}$ I |
| 47. $\mathrm{xliii}=43$ | $(50-10)+1+1+1$ |
|  | L X I I I |
| 48. MCMLXXXII $=1982$ | $1000+(1000-100)+50+10+10+10+1+1$ |
|  | $\mathrm{M} \quad \mathrm{M} \quad \mathrm{C}$ |
| 49. $\mathrm{xxviii}=28$ | $10+10+5+1+1+1$ |
|  | X X V I I I |
| 50. $\mathrm{MDCCXCVI}=1796$ | $1000+500+100+100+(100-10)+5+1$ |
|  | $\mathrm{M} \quad \mathrm{D} \quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{V} \quad \mathrm{I}$ |

## Practice Problems 1.2

Convert the following.

1. 2 L
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ ) $2 \mathrm{~L} \times 1000=2000 \mathrm{~mL}$
2. $\mathbf{3 0 0 0} \mathrm{mL}$
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~L})$
$3000 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1000=\mathbf{3} \mathbf{L}$
3. 1 L
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$1 \mathrm{~L} \times 1000=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{mcL}$ )
$1000 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000=\mathbf{1 , 0 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{m c L}$
4. $\mathbf{3} \mathbf{m L}=3 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000=\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
5. $\mathbf{1 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
$(1 \mathrm{mcL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~mL})$
$100 \mathrm{mcL} \div 1000=0.1 \mathrm{~mL}$
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~L}$ )
$0.1 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 0 0 0 1} \mathrm{L}$
6. $\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathrm{mL}=500 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 5} \mathrm{L}$
7. $\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}=500 \mathrm{mcL} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 5} \mathbf{~ m L}$
8. $\mathbf{1 0 0 0} \mathrm{L}$
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1 \mathrm{~kL}$ )
$1000 \mathrm{~L} \div 1000=\mathbf{1} \mathbf{k L}$
9. 540 L
$540 \mathrm{~L} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 5 4} \mathbf{k L}$
10. $\mathbf{3 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{mcL})$
$30 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000=\mathbf{3 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
11. 350,000 mcL
$(1 \mathrm{mcL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~mL})$
$350,000 \mathrm{mcL} \div 1000=350 \mathrm{~mL}$
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~L}$ )
$350 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1000=0.35 \mathrm{~L}$
12. $\mathbf{1 5 0 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{mcL}$ )
$1500 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000=\mathbf{1 , 5 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{m c L}$

## Practice Problems 1.3

Convert the following.

1. 2 gm
( $1 \mathrm{gm}=1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$2 \mathrm{gm} \times 1000=2000 \mathrm{mg}$
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1000 \mathrm{mcg})$
$2000 \mathrm{mg} \times 1000=\mathbf{2 , 0 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
2. $\mathbf{1} \mathbf{~ m g}=1 \times 1000=\mathbf{1 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
3. $\mathbf{1 0 0} \mathrm{mg}$
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~g})$
$100 \mathrm{mg} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 1} \mathrm{g}$
4. $\mathbf{2} \mathbf{~ k g}=2 \times 1000=\mathbf{2 0 0 0} \mathbf{g}$
5. $\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ k g}$
$(1 \mathrm{~kg}=1000 \mathrm{~g})$
$5 \mathrm{~kg} \times 1000=5000 \mathrm{~g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$5000 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000=\mathbf{5 , 0 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m g}$
6. $\mathbf{4 0 0 0} \mathrm{mcg}$
$(1 \mathrm{mcg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{mg})$
$4000 \mathrm{mcg} \div 1000=\mathbf{4} \mathbf{~ m g}$
7. $\mathbf{3 g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$3 \times 1000=3000 \mathbf{~ m g}$
8. $\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathrm{mg}$
( $1 \mathrm{mg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~g}$ )
$500 \mathrm{mg} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 5} \mathbf{g}$
9. $\mathbf{6 3 0} \mathbf{~ m g}$
( $1 \mathrm{mg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~g}$ )
$630 \mathrm{mg} \div 1000=0.63 \mathrm{~g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~kg}$ )
$0.63 \mathrm{~g} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 0 0 0 6 3} \mathbf{~ k g}$
10. $5.4 \mathbf{~ k g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~kg}=1000 \mathrm{~g}$ )
$5.4 \times 1000=5400 \mathbf{g}$
11. 0.2 mg
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1000 \mathrm{mcg})$
$0.2 \mathrm{mg} \times 1000=200 \mathbf{~ m c g}$
12. $\mathbf{4 g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~kg}$ )
$4 \mathrm{~g} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 0 0 4} \mathbf{~ k g}$
13. $\mathbf{2 5 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
( $1 \mathrm{mcg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$250 \mathrm{mcg} / 1000=0.25 \mathrm{mg}$
14. $\mathbf{0 . 5} \mathbf{~ m g}$
( $1 \mathrm{mg}=1000 \mathrm{mcg}$ )
$0.5 \mathrm{mg} \times 1000=\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
15. 22 g
$(1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg})$
$22 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000=\mathbf{2 2 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m g}$
16. $\mathbf{3 2 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
( $1 \mathrm{mcg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$320 \div 1000=0.32 \mathrm{mg}$
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~g})$
$0.32 \mathrm{mg} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 0 0 0 3 2} \mathbf{g}$

## Practice Problems 1.4

Convert the following.

1. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{tsp}=$
b. 2.5 mL
2. $3 \mathrm{tsp}=$
c. 15 mL
3. $2 \mathrm{pts}=$
a. 946 mL

| 4. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{lb}=$ | b. 227 g |
| :--- | :--- |
| 5. $3 \mathrm{qts}=$ | a. 2838 mL |
| 6. $3 \mathrm{tbsp}=$ | c. 45 mL |
| 7. $2 \mathrm{oz}=$ | a. 60 mL |
| 8. $3 \mathrm{oz}=$ | b. 90 mL |
| 9. $45 \mathrm{~mL}=$ | a. 1.5 oz |
| 10. $15 \mathrm{~mL}=$ | b. 3 tsp |
| 11. $\frac{1}{4} \mathrm{tsp}=$ | c. 1.25 mL |
| 12. $20 \mathrm{~mL}=$ | a. 4 tsp |
| 13. $100 \mathrm{~kg}=$ | c. 220 lbs |
| 14. $66 \mathrm{lbs}=$ | b. 30 kg |
| 15. $1892 \mathrm{~mL}=$ | a. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{gal}$ |
| 16. $2 \mathrm{qts}=$ | b. 4 pts |
| 17. $8 \mathrm{oz=}$ | a. 48 tsp |
| 18. $7.5 \mathrm{~mL}=$ | b. $1 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{tsp}$ |
| 19. $45 \mathrm{~mL}=$ | a. 3 tbsp |
| 10. $8 \mathrm{oz} \mathrm{=}$ | c. 16 tbsp |

## Practice Problems 1.5

Convert the following.

1. $3 \mathrm{gr}=$
c. 195 mg
2. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{gr}=$
b. 32.5 mg
3. 4 drams $=$
a. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{OZ}$
4. $130 \mathrm{mg}=$
a. 2 gr
5. $2 \mathrm{oz}=$
c. 60 gm
6. $30 \mathrm{~mL}=$
b. 6 drams
7. $4 \mathrm{oz}=$
b. 120 g
8. $\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{dram}=$ b. $\frac{1}{2}$ tsp

## Chapter 1 Quiz

Convert the following Arabic numerals to Roman numerals.

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\text { 1. } 84=\text { LXXXIV } & 50+10+10+10+(5-1) \\
\text { 2. } 310=\mathrm{CCCX} & \mathrm{~L} \text { X X X V I } \\
& 100+100+100+10 \\
& \mathrm{C} \text { C C X }
\end{array}
$$

3. $490=\mathrm{CDXC}$
$(500-100)+(100-10)$
D C C X
4. $19=$ XIX
$10+(10-1)$
X X I
5. $28=$ XXVIII

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 10+10+5+1+1+1 \\
& \text { X X V I I I }
\end{aligned}
$$

Convert the following Roman numerals to Arabic numerals.

1. $\operatorname{MCMXCVI}=1996$

$$
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
1000 & +(1000-100) & +(100-10) & +5+1 \\
M & M & C & C & \text { X } & \text { V } & \text { I }
\end{array}
$$

2. CCXXXIV $=234$
$100+100+10+10+10+(5-1)$

$$
\begin{array}{lllllll}
C & \mathrm{C} & \mathrm{X} & \mathrm{X} & \mathrm{X} & \mathrm{~V} & \mathrm{I}
\end{array}
$$

3. $\mathrm{XCV}=95$

$$
(100-10)+5
$$

$$
\mathrm{C} \quad \mathrm{X} \quad \mathrm{~V}
$$

4. $\operatorname{MMIX}=2009$

$$
\begin{gathered}
1000+1000+(10-1) \\
M \quad M \quad X \quad \text { I }
\end{gathered}
$$

5. $\mathrm{DCCC}=800$
$500+100+100+100$
D C C C
Perform the following conversions.
6. 3 L
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$3 \mathrm{~L} \times 1000=\mathbf{3 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
7. $\mathbf{2 g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$2 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000=2000 \mathrm{mg}$
( $1 \mathrm{mg}=1000 \mathrm{mcg}$ )
$2000 \mathrm{mg} \times 1000=\mathbf{2 , 0 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
8. 500 mL
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~L}$ )
$500 \div 1000=0.5 \mathrm{~L}$
9. $3 \mathbf{~ k g}$
$(1 \mathrm{~kg}=1000 \mathrm{~g})$
$3 \mathrm{~kg} \times 1000=3000 \mathrm{~g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg}$ )
$3000 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000=\mathbf{3 , 0 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m g}$
10. $\mathbf{5 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
$(1 \mathrm{mcL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~mL})$
$5000 \mathrm{mcL} \div 1000=5 \mathrm{~mL}$
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~L}$ )
$5 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 0 0 5} \mathrm{L}$
11. 700 mg
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1000 \mathrm{mcg})$
$700 \mathrm{mg} \times 1000=\mathbf{7 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
12. $\mathbf{1 . 5} \mathbf{L}$
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$1.5 \mathrm{~L} \times 1000=1500 \mathrm{~mL}$
13. $\mathbf{6 5 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
$(1 \mathrm{mcg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{mg})$
$650 \div 1000=0.65 \mathrm{mg}$
14. $\mathbf{1 0 0} \mathrm{mL}$
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{mcL})$
$100 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000=\mathbf{1 0 0}, \mathbf{0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
15. 3500 g
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~kg}$ )
$3500 \mathrm{~g} \div 1000=3.5 \mathbf{~ k g}$
16. $\mathbf{2} \mathrm{L}$
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$2 \mathrm{~L} \times 1000=2000 \mathrm{~mL}$
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{mcL})$
$2000 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000=\mathbf{2 , 0 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
17. 4.5 g
$(1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg})$
$4.5 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000=\mathbf{4 5 0 0} \mathbf{~ m g}$
18. $\mathbf{3 0 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1000 \mathrm{mcL})$
$300 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000=\mathbf{3 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
19. $\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ k g}$
$(1 \mathrm{~kg}=1000 \mathrm{~g})$
$5 \mathrm{~kg} \times 1000=5000 \mathrm{~g}$
20. $\mathbf{8 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c L}$
$(1 \mathrm{mcL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~mL})$
$8000 \mathrm{mcL} \div 1000=8 \mathrm{~mL}$
21. 450 mg
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~g})$
$450 \mathrm{mg} \div 1000=\mathbf{0 . 4 5 0} \mathbf{g}$
22. $\mathbf{1 3 0 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~L})$
$1300 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1000=1.3 \mathrm{~L}$
23. $\mathbf{6 g}$
$(1 \mathrm{~g}=1000 \mathrm{mg})$
$6 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000=6000 \mathrm{mg}$
( $1 \mathrm{mg}=1000 \mathrm{mcg}$ )
$6000 \mathrm{mg} \times 1000=\mathbf{6 , 0 0 0 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m c g}$
24. 4.2 L
( $1 \mathrm{~L}=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$4.2 \mathrm{~L} \times 1000=4200 \mathbf{~ m L}$
25. $\mathbf{8 2 0 0} \mathbf{~ m g}$
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1 / 1000 \mathrm{~g})$
$8200 \mathrm{mg} \div 1000=8.2 \mathrm{~g}$

Convert the following household measures.

1. 2 tsp
$(1 \mathrm{tsp}=5 \mathrm{~mL})$
$2 \mathrm{tsp} \times 5=10 \mathrm{~mL}$
2. $\mathbf{2} \mathbf{p t s}$
$(1 \mathrm{pt}=473 \mathrm{~mL})$
$2 \mathrm{pts} \times 473=946 \mathrm{~mL}$
3. $2 \mathbf{l b s}$
$(1 \mathrm{lb}=454 \mathrm{~g})$
$2 \mathrm{lbs} \times 454=908 \mathrm{~g}$
4. $\mathbf{2}$ qts
(1 quart $=946 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
2 qts $\times 946=1892 \mathbf{m L}$
5. $\mathbf{3}$ tbsp
( $1 \mathrm{tbsp}=15 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$3 \mathrm{tbsp} \times 15=45 \mathrm{~mL}$
6. $\mathbf{1 7 6} \mathbf{l b s}=$
$(1 \mathrm{~kg}=2.2 \mathrm{lbs})$
$176 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2=\mathbf{8 0} \mathbf{~ k g}$
7. $\mathbf{6 ~ o z}$
$(1 \mathrm{oz}=30 \mathrm{~mL})$
$6 \mathrm{oz} \times 30=180 \mathrm{~mL}$
( $1 \mathrm{tsp}=5 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
$180 \mathrm{~mL} \div 5=36 \mathbf{t s p}$
8. $\mathbf{5} \mathbf{g r}$
$(1 \mathrm{gr}=65 \mathrm{mg})$
$5 \mathrm{gr} \times 65=325 \mathbf{m g}$
9. $\mathbf{5} \mathbf{~ o z}$
( $1 \mathrm{oz}=30 \mathrm{~g}$ )
$5 \mathrm{oz} \times 30=150 \mathrm{~g}$
10. $\mathbf{6 5 0} \mathbf{~ m g}$
$(1 \mathrm{mg}=1 / 65 \mathrm{gr})$
$650 \mathrm{mg} \div 65=10 \mathrm{gr}$
11. $8 \mathbf{~ o z}$
$(1 \mathrm{oz}=30 \mathrm{~mL})$
$8 \mathrm{oz} \times 30=\mathbf{2 4 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
12. $\mathbf{2 5} \mathbf{~ k g}$
$(1 \mathrm{~kg}=2.2 \mathrm{lbs})$
$25 \mathrm{~kg} \times 2.2=\mathbf{5 5} \mathbf{l b s}$
13. $\mathbf{1 5} \mathbf{~ m L}$
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 5 \mathrm{tsp}$ )
$15 \mathrm{~mL} \div 5=3 \mathbf{~ t s p}$
14. $\mathbf{6 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 15 \mathrm{tbsp}$ )
$60 \mathrm{~mL} \div 15=4$ tbsp
15. $\mathbf{1 2 0} \mathbf{~ m L}$
$(1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 30 \mathrm{~mL})$
$120 \mathrm{~mL} \div 30=4 \mathbf{~ o z}$
16. $\mathbf{1 8 0} \mathbf{g}$
( $1 \mathrm{~g}=1 / 30 \mathrm{oz}$ )
$180 \mathrm{~g} \div 30=\mathbf{6} \mathbf{~ o z}$
17. 7.5 mL
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 5 \mathrm{tsp}$ )
$7.5 \mathrm{~mL} \div 5=\mathbf{1} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{t s p}$
18. $\frac{1}{4} \mathbf{t s p}$
$(1 \mathrm{tsp}=5 \mathrm{~mL})$
$\frac{1}{4} \mathrm{tsp} \times 5=\mathbf{1 . 2 5} \mathbf{~ m L}$
19. 45 mL
( $1 \mathrm{~mL}=1 / 15 \mathrm{tbsp}$ )
$45 \mathrm{~mL} \div 15=3$ tbsp
20. 275 lbs
$(1 \mathrm{lb}=2.2 \mathrm{~kg})$
$275 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2=\mathbf{1 2 5} \mathbf{~ k g}$

## CHAPTER 2

## Practice Problems 2.1

Simplify the answer to a proper fraction in its simplest terms.

1. $\frac{4}{5}+\frac{4}{5}=\frac{4+4}{5}=\frac{8}{5}=1 \frac{3}{5}$
2. $\frac{3}{8}+\frac{2}{8}=\frac{3+2}{8}=\frac{5}{8}$
3. $\frac{5}{12}+\frac{6}{24}=\left(\frac{5}{12} \times \frac{2}{2}\right)+\frac{6}{24}=\frac{10}{24}+\frac{6}{24}=\frac{16}{24} \div \frac{8}{8}=\frac{2}{3}$
4. $\frac{1}{3}+\frac{4}{9}=\left(\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{3}\right)+\frac{4}{9}=\frac{3}{9}+\frac{4}{9}=\frac{7}{9}$
5. $\frac{8}{27}+\frac{7}{8}=\left(\frac{8}{27} \times \frac{8}{8}\right)+\left(\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{27}{27}\right)=\frac{64}{216}+\frac{189}{216}=\frac{253}{216}=1 \frac{37}{216}$
6. $\frac{9}{7}+\frac{2}{7}=\frac{11}{7}=1 \frac{4}{7}$
7. $\frac{6}{7}-\frac{2}{7}=\frac{4}{7}$
8. $\frac{7}{9}-\frac{1}{3}=\frac{7}{9}-\left(\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{3}\right)=\frac{7}{9}-\frac{3}{9}=\frac{4}{9}$
9. $\frac{7}{15}+\frac{4}{60}=\left(\frac{7}{15} \times \frac{4}{4}\right)+\frac{4}{60}=\frac{28}{60}+\frac{4}{60}=\frac{32}{60} \div \frac{4}{4}=\frac{8}{15}$
10. $\frac{3}{13}+\frac{4}{7}=\left(\frac{3}{13} \times \frac{7}{7}\right)+\left(\frac{4}{7} \times \frac{13}{13}\right)=\frac{21}{91}+\frac{52}{91}=\frac{73}{91}$
11. $4 \frac{3}{4}+\frac{7}{4}=\left(\frac{4 \times 4+3}{4}\right)+\frac{7}{4}=\frac{19}{4}+\frac{7}{4}=\frac{26}{4}=6 \frac{2}{4}=6 \frac{1}{2}$
12. $\frac{8}{5}+2 \frac{1}{10}=\left(\frac{8}{5} \times \frac{2}{2}\right)+\left(\frac{2 \times 10+1}{10}\right)=\frac{16}{10}+\frac{21}{10}=\frac{37}{10}=3 \frac{7}{10}$
13. $5 \frac{2}{3}-2 \frac{1}{3}=\left(\frac{3 \times 5+2}{3}\right)-\left(\frac{3 \times 2+1}{3}\right)=\frac{17}{3}-\frac{7}{3}=\frac{10}{3}=3 \frac{1}{3}$
14. $\frac{12}{7}+\frac{3}{7}=\frac{15}{7}=2 \frac{1}{7}$
15. $\frac{6}{21}+\frac{4}{21}=\frac{10}{21}$

## Practice Problems 2.2

Solve the following equations and simplify.

1. $\frac{5}{7} \times \frac{4}{8}=\frac{5 \times 4}{7 \times 8}=\frac{20}{56} \div \frac{4}{4}=\frac{5}{14}$
2. $\frac{2}{4} \times \frac{8}{13}=\frac{2 \times 8}{4 \times 13}=\frac{16}{52} \div \frac{4}{4}=\frac{4}{13}$
3. $\frac{12}{13} \times \frac{3}{5}=\frac{12 \times 3}{13 \times 5}=\frac{36}{65}$
4. $\frac{3}{7} \times \frac{2}{9} \times \frac{1}{4}=\frac{3 \times 2 \times 1}{7 \times 9 \times 4}=\frac{6}{252}=\frac{1}{42}$
5. $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{5}{6}=\frac{1 \times 2 \times 5}{4 \times 3 \times 6}=\frac{10}{72}=\frac{5}{36}$
6. $2 \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{7}{8} \times 1 \frac{1}{4}=\left(\frac{4 \times 2+3}{4}\right) \times \frac{7}{8} \times\left(\frac{4 \times 1+1}{4}\right)=\frac{11 \times 7 \times 5}{4 \times 8 \times 4}=\frac{385}{128}=3 \frac{1}{128}$
7. $\frac{11}{12} \div \frac{3}{4}=\frac{11}{12} \times \frac{4}{3}=\frac{11 \times 4}{12 \times 3}=\frac{44}{36}=1 \frac{8}{36}=1 \frac{2}{9}$
8. $\frac{5}{6} \div \frac{1}{3}=\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{3}{1}=\frac{5 \times 3}{6 \times 1}=\frac{15}{6}=2 \frac{3}{6}=2 \frac{1}{2}$
9. $9 \div \frac{4}{5}=\frac{9}{1} \times \frac{5}{4}=\frac{9 \times 5}{1 \times 4}=\frac{45}{4}=11 \frac{1}{4}$
10. $\frac{1}{5} \div 6=\frac{1}{5} \times \frac{1}{6}=\frac{1}{30}$
11. $3 \frac{1}{2} \div \frac{7}{8}=\left(\frac{2 \times 3+1}{2}\right) \times \frac{8}{7}=\frac{7 \times 8}{2 \times 7}=\frac{56}{14}=4$
12. $2 \frac{3}{4} \div 1 \frac{5}{8}=\left(\frac{4 \times 2+3}{4}\right) \times\left(\frac{8}{8 \times 1+5}\right)=\frac{11 \times 8}{4 \times 13}=\frac{88}{52}=1 \frac{36}{52}=1 \frac{9}{13}$

## Practice Problems 2.3

Round to the correct decimal position.

1. $23.4 \times 42.87=1003.158=1003.2$
2. $8.56 \times 39.2=335.552=335.6$
3. $146 \times 15.58=2274.68=2275$
4. $1.4756 \times 2.4=3.5414=3.5$
5. $3.4 \times 4.21 \times 1.8=25.7652=25.8$
6. $4.56 \div 2.3=456 \div 230=1.9826=2.0$
7. $45.98 \div 9.135=45980 \div 9135=5.0334=5.03$
8. $\frac{7.34}{4.9}=734 \div 490=1.4980=1.5$
9. $\frac{5.3214}{3.87}=53214 \div 38700=1.375=1.38$
10. $24 \div 4.34=2400 \div 434=5.53=6$

## Practice Problems 2.4

Determine the significant figures-final zeros are not significant.

1. $0.254=3$
2. $1.085=4$
3. $43.2=3$
4. $2.0001=5$
5. $3.0=1$
6. $902=3$
7. $5439.1=5$
8. $1.2040=4$
9. $22,432.2=6$
10. $0.0003=1$
11. $700=1$
12. $0.019040=4$

Round to three significant figures.
13. $57.82=57.8$
14. $49.074=49.1$
15. $0.5486=0.549$
16. $0.00486=0.00486$
17. $1.438=1.44$
18. $1.899=1.90$

## Chapter 2 Quiz

Perform the following calculations. Simplify when possible.

1. $\frac{2}{4}+\frac{2}{3}=\left(\frac{2}{4} \times \frac{3}{3}\right)+\left(\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{4}{4}\right)=\frac{6}{12}+\frac{8}{12}=\frac{14}{12}=1 \frac{2}{12}=1 \frac{1}{6}$
2. $\frac{4}{5}+\frac{7}{8}=\left(\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{8}{8}\right)+\left(\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{5}{5}\right)=\frac{32}{40}+\frac{35}{40}=\frac{67}{40}=1 \frac{27}{40}$
3. $\frac{6}{20}+\frac{4}{10}+\frac{4}{5}=\frac{6}{20}+\left(\frac{4}{10} \times \frac{2}{2}\right)+\left(\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{4}{4}\right)=\frac{6}{20}+\frac{8}{20}+\frac{16}{20}=\frac{30}{20}=1 \frac{10}{20}=1 \frac{1}{2}$
4. $\frac{9}{14}-\frac{3}{14}=\frac{9-3}{14}=\frac{6}{14}=\frac{3}{7}$
5. $2 \frac{5}{6}+3 \frac{1}{4}=\left(\frac{2 \times 6+5}{6}\right)+\left(\frac{3 \times 4+1}{4}\right)=\frac{17}{6}+\frac{13}{4}=\left(\frac{17}{6} \times \frac{2}{2}\right)+\left(\frac{13}{4} \times \frac{3}{3}\right)=$

$$
\frac{34}{12}+\frac{39}{12}=\frac{73}{12}=6 \frac{1}{12}
$$

6. $\frac{5}{6} \times \frac{3}{8}=\frac{5 \times 3}{6 \times 8}=\frac{15}{48} \div \frac{3}{3}=\frac{5}{16}$
7. $\frac{10}{75} \times \frac{20}{100}=\frac{10 \times 20}{75 \times 100}=\frac{200}{7500} \div \frac{100}{100}=\frac{2}{75}$
8. $\frac{7}{15} \times \frac{3}{4}=\frac{7 \times 3}{15 \times 4}=\frac{21}{60} \div \frac{3}{3}=\frac{7}{20}$
9. $8 \div \frac{2}{3}=\frac{8}{1} \times \frac{3}{2}=\frac{8 \times 3}{1 \times 2}=\frac{24}{2}=12$
10. $3 \frac{1}{3} \times 4 \frac{1}{4}=\frac{3 \times 3+1}{3} \times \frac{4 \times 4+1}{4}=\frac{10 \times 17}{3 \times 4}=\frac{170}{12}=14 \frac{2}{12}=14 \frac{1}{6}$
11. $\frac{5}{9}+\frac{2}{9}=\frac{5+2}{9}=\frac{7}{9}$
12. $\frac{2}{15}+\frac{8}{15}=\frac{2+8}{15}=\frac{10}{15} \div \frac{5}{5}=\frac{2}{3}$
13. $\frac{7}{8}-\frac{3}{4}=\frac{7}{8}-\left(\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{2}{2}\right)=\frac{7}{8}-\frac{6}{8}=\frac{1}{8}$
14. $\frac{5}{8}-\frac{1}{3}=\left(\frac{5}{8} \times \frac{3}{3}\right)-\left(\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{8}{8}\right)=\frac{15}{24}-\frac{8}{24}=\frac{7}{24}$
15. $4 \frac{2}{13}+3 \frac{7}{26}=\left(\frac{(4 \times 13+2)}{13} \times \frac{2}{2}\right)+\frac{3 \times 26+7}{26}=\frac{108}{26}+\frac{85}{26}=\frac{193}{26}=7 \frac{11}{26}$
16. $\frac{11}{14} \times \frac{1}{4}=\frac{11 \times 1}{14 \times 4}=\frac{11}{56}$
17. $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{7}{8}=\frac{2 \times 1 \times 7}{3 \times 4 \times 8}=\frac{14}{96} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{7}{48}$
18. $\frac{5}{8} \div \frac{1}{2}=\frac{5}{8} \times \frac{2}{1}=\frac{10}{8}=1 \frac{2}{8}=1 \frac{1}{4}$
19. $\frac{2}{7} \div 4=\frac{2}{7} \times \frac{1}{4}=\frac{2}{28}=\frac{1}{14}$
20. $6 \frac{1}{4} \div 3 \frac{1}{3}=\frac{4 \times 6+1}{4} \div \frac{3 \times 3+1}{3}=\frac{25}{4} \times \frac{3}{10}=\frac{75}{40}=1 \frac{35}{40}=1 \frac{7}{8}$

Perform the following calculations. Round to the proper decimal position.

1. $23.6+42.87=66.47=66.5$
2. $346.42+2.68+49.572=398.672=398.67$
3. $423.73-284.6=139.13=139.1$
4. $26.84-14.82=12.02$
5. $3.1 \times 6.82=21.142=21.1$
6. $7.42 \div 3.6=2.0611=2.1$
7. $9.8624 \div 4.36=2.262=2.26$
8. $17 \div 2.46=6.9106=7$
9. $5.62 \times 3.9=21.918=21.9$
10. $8.92 \times 2.6=23.192=23.2$

Determine the significant figures—final zeros are not significant.

1. $0.426=3$
2. $3.028=4$
3. $7326.4=5$
4. $1.8604=5$
5. $7.0=1$

Round to three significant figures.

1. $52.083=52.1$
2. $1.377=1.38$
3. $0.6491=0.649$
4. $1.888=1.89$
5. $234.2=234$

## CHAPTER 3

## Practice Problems 3.1

Convert the following ratios to fractions and simplify to the lowest term possible.

1. $3: 9=\frac{3}{9}=\frac{1}{3}$
2. $2: 5=\frac{2}{5}$
3. $5: 20=\frac{5}{20}=\frac{1}{4}$
4. $1: 10=\frac{1}{10}$
5. $6: 7=\frac{6}{7}$
6. $14: 23=\frac{14}{23}$
7. $3: 4=\frac{3}{4}$
8. $8: 3=\frac{8}{3}$
9. $1: 18=\frac{1}{18}$
10. $4: 25=\frac{4}{25}$

Convert the following fractions to ratios and simplify to the lowest term possible.
11. $\frac{3}{4}=3: 4$
12. $\frac{4}{6}=4: 6=2: 3$
13. $\frac{1}{8}=1: 8$
14. $\frac{2}{1000}=2: 1000=1: 500$
15. $\frac{15}{30}=15: 30=1: 2$
16. $\frac{1}{10,000}=1: 10,000$
17. $\frac{3}{9}=3: 9=1: 3$
18. $\frac{10}{12}=10: 12=5: 6$
19. $\frac{5}{9}=5: 9$
20. $\frac{7}{49}=7: 49=1: 7$

Determine the ratio for the following drugs and simplify to the lowest term possible.
21. 750 mg tablet of clarithromycin $=1: 750$
22. 10 mg capsule dicyclomine $=1: 10$
23. 125 mg of amoxicillin in $5 \mathrm{~mL}=125: 5=25: 1$
24. 300 mg of ranitidine in $2 \mathrm{~mL}=300: 2=150: 1$
25. 20 mg of diphenhydramine in $1 \mathrm{~g}=20: 1000=1: 50$

Write a ratio equation for the following problems.
26. Dispense cimetidine 400 mg per dose; on hand is 200 mg tablets

$$
\frac{400 \mathrm{mg}}{1}=\frac{200 \mathrm{mg}}{x}
$$

27. Dispense 10 mg metoclopramide per dose; on hand is $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$

$$
\frac{10 \mathrm{mg}}{x}=\frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}
$$

28. Dispense 250 mg dicloxacillin per dose; on hand is $500 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$

$$
\frac{250 \mathrm{mg}}{x}=\frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}
$$

Define the following ratios.
29. $1: 2000 \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}=1 \mathrm{~g}$ per 2000 g
30. $2: 500 \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}=2 \mathrm{~g}$ per 500 mL

## Practice Problems 3.2

Solve for $x$.

1. $\frac{4}{12}=\frac{x}{3}$
2. $\frac{21}{x}=\frac{105}{5}$
$x=(4 \times 3) \div 12=1$
$x=(21 \times 5) \div 105=1$
3. $\frac{x}{42}=\frac{1}{7}$
4. $\frac{330}{5}=\frac{495}{x}$
$x=(42 \times 1) \div 7=6$
$x=(5 \times 495) \div 330=7.5$
5. $\frac{0.5}{4}=\frac{x}{16}$
6. $\frac{x}{50}=\frac{20}{250}$
$x=(0.5 \times 6) \div 4=0.75$
$x=(50 \times 20) \div 250=4$
7. $\frac{250}{5}=\frac{375}{x}$
8. $\frac{0.5}{1}=\frac{6}{x}$
$x=(5 \times 375) \div 250=7.5$
$x=(1 \times 6) \div 0.5=12$
9. $\frac{7}{10}=\frac{x}{9}$
10. $\frac{375}{12}=\frac{x}{16}$
$x=(7 \times 9) \div 10=6.3$
$x=(375 \times 16) \div 12=500$

Convert the following weights using the proportion rule.
11. $450 \mathrm{mg}=x \mathrm{~g}$

$$
\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{mg}}=\frac{x}{450 \mathrm{mg}}
$$

$$
x=(1 \mathrm{~g} \times 450 \mathrm{mg}) \div 1000 \mathrm{mg}=0.45 \mathrm{~g}
$$

12. $0.95 \mathrm{gm}=x \mathrm{mg}$

$$
\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{mg}}=\frac{0.95 \mathrm{~g}}{x}
$$

$$
x=(0.95 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000 \mathrm{mg}) \div 1 \mathrm{~g}=950 \mathrm{mg}
$$

13. $2450 \mathrm{mg}=x \mathrm{~g}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{mg}}=\frac{x}{2450 \mathrm{mg}} \\
& x=(1 \mathrm{~g} \times 2450 \mathrm{mg}) \div 1000 \mathrm{mg}=2.45 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

14. $2.75 \mathrm{mg}=x \mathrm{mcg}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{mg}}{1000 \mathrm{mcg}}=\frac{2.75 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
$x=(1000 \mathrm{mcg} \times 2.75 \mathrm{mg}) \div 1 \mathrm{mg}=2750 \mathrm{mcg}$
15. $540 \mathrm{mcg}=x \mathrm{mg}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{mg}}{1000 \mathrm{mcg}}=\frac{x}{540 \mathrm{mcg}}$
$x=(540 \mathrm{mcg} \times 1 \mathrm{mg}) \div 1000 \mathrm{mcg}=0.54 \mathrm{mg}$
16. $65 \mathrm{lbs}=x \mathrm{~kg}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg}}{2.2 \mathrm{lbs}}=\frac{x}{65 \mathrm{lbs}}$
$x=(65 \mathrm{lbs} \times 1 \mathrm{~kg}) \div 2.2 \mathrm{lbs}=29.5 \mathrm{~kg}$
17. $240 \mathrm{~kg}=x \mathrm{lbs}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg}}{2.2 \mathrm{lbs}}=\frac{240 \mathrm{~kg}}{x}$
$x=(240 \mathrm{~kg} \times 2.2 \mathrm{lbs}) \div 1 \mathrm{~kg}=528 \mathrm{lbs}$
18. $120 \mathrm{~kg}=x \mathrm{lbs}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg}}{2.2 \mathrm{lbs}}=\frac{120 \mathrm{~kg}}{x}$
$x=(120 \mathrm{~kg} \times 2.2 \mathrm{lbs}) \div 1 \mathrm{~kg}=264 \mathrm{lbs}$
19. $132 \mathrm{lbs}=x \mathrm{~kg}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg}}{2.2 \mathrm{lbs}}=\frac{x}{132 \mathrm{lbs}}$
$x=(132 \mathrm{lbs} \times 1 \mathrm{~kg}) \div 2.2=60 \mathrm{~kg}$
20. $22 \mathrm{lbs}=x \mathrm{~kg}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg}}{2.2 \mathrm{lbs}}=\frac{x}{22 \mathrm{lbs}}$
$x=(22 \mathrm{lbs} \times 1 \mathrm{~kg}) \div 2.2 \mathrm{lbs}=10 \mathrm{~kg}$

Use the proportion rule to solve for needed dosage in the following problems.
21. A prescription calls for 225 mg dose of amoxicillin every 6 hr for 10 days. The pharmacy carries $125 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration.
a. How much is needed for each dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{125 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{225 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(225 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 125 \mathrm{mg}=9 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. How much is needed to fill the entire prescription?
$9 \mathrm{~mL} \times 4$ doses $($ every 6 hr$)=36 \mathrm{~mL} \times 10$ days $=360 \mathrm{~mL}$
22. Heparin comes in 5000 units/mL concentration; the patient needs a dose of 2000 units. How many mLs are needed?
$\frac{5000 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{2000 \text { units }}{x}$
$x=(2000$ units $\times 1 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 5000$ units $=0.4 \mathrm{~mL}$
23. A patient needs 550 mg of amikacin. The pharmacy carries $500 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$ vials. How much is needed for this dose?
$\frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{2 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{550 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
$x=(550 \mathrm{mg} \times 2 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 500 \mathrm{mg}=2.2 \mathrm{~mL}$
24. An IV solution needs 35 mEq of potassium added. The pharmacy carries 50 mL vials with a concentration of $2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$. How much is needed for this dose?
$\frac{2 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{35 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}$
$x=(35 \mathrm{mEq} \times 1 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 2 \mathrm{mEq}=17.5 \mathrm{~mL}$
25. A prescription calls for 500 mg of erythromycin. The pharmacy only carries 250 mg tablets. How many will be dispensed for each dose?
$\frac{250 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{tab}}=\frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
$x=(500 \mathrm{mg} \times 1 \mathrm{tab}) \div 250 \mathrm{mg}=2$ tabs
26. A physician orders furosemide 50 mg IV now for a patient. The pharmacy carries $20 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How much will you dispense for this dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{20 \mathrm{mg}}{2 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(50 \mathrm{mg} \times 2 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 20 \mathrm{mg}=5 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

27. You receive a prescription for albuterol 4 mg twice a day for 14 days. The pharmacy carries $2 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration in pint bottles.
a. How much will the patient take per dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{2 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{4 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(4 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 2 \mathrm{mg}=10 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. How much will you dispense to fill the entire prescription?
$10 \mathrm{~mL} \times 2$ doses $=20 \mathrm{~mL}$ daily $\times 14$ days $=280 \mathrm{~mL}$
28. Propranolol 40 mg tablets are ordered for a patient. The pharmacy is out of 40 mg tablets and has only 80 mg tablets available. How many tablets will be dispensed for a 40 mg dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{80 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{tab}}=\frac{40 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(40 \mathrm{mg} \times 1 \mathrm{tab}) \div 80 \mathrm{mg}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{tab}
\end{aligned}
$$

29. An infant needs $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg}$ of an antibiotic. The infant weighs 11 lbs . The antibiotic is available in $100 \mathrm{mg} / 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration.
a. How much does the infant weigh in kg ?
$11 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=5 \mathrm{~kg}$
b. What is the dose needed for the infant?
$5 \mathrm{~kg} \times 10 \mathrm{mg}=50 \mathrm{mg}$
c. How many mLs of the antibiotic are needed for this dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{100 \mathrm{mg}}{10 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(50 \mathrm{mg} \times 10 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{mg}=5 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

30. A patient has a prescription for clindamycin 300 mg four times a day for 14 days. The pharmacy only carries the 150 mg capsules.
a. How many capsules are needed per dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{150 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \text { capsule }}=\frac{300 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(300 \mathrm{mg} \times 1 \mathrm{cap}) \div 150 \mathrm{mg}=2 \text { capsules }
\end{aligned}
$$

b. How many capsules are needed daily?

2 capsules $\times 4$ doses $=8$ capsules daily
c. How many capsules are needed for the entire prescription?

8 capsules $\times 14$ days $=112$ capsules

## Practice Problems 3.3

Convert the following ratios to percents.

1. $2: 300=\frac{2}{300}=0.00666 \times 100=0.67 \%$
2. $3: 4=\frac{3}{4}=0.75 \times 100=75 \%$
3. $1: 1000=\frac{1}{1000}=0.001 \times 100=0.1 \%$
4. $1: 5=\frac{1}{5}=0.2 \times 100=20 \%$
5. $6: 10=\frac{6}{10}=0.6 \times 100=60 \%$

Convert the following percents to ratios and simplify to the lowest form.
6. $3 \%=\frac{3}{100}=3: 100$
7. $42 \%=\frac{42}{100} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{21}{50}=21: 50$
8. $0.5 \%=\frac{0.5}{100} \div \frac{0.5}{0.5}=\frac{1}{200}=1: 200$
9. $1.6 \%=\frac{1.6}{100} \div \frac{4}{4}=\frac{0.4}{25}=0.4: 25$
10. $150 \%=\frac{150}{100} \div \frac{50}{50}=\frac{3}{2}=3: 2$

Convert the following fractions to percents.
11. $\frac{5}{7}=5 \div 7=0.714 \times 100=71.4 \%$
12. $\frac{2}{8}=2 \div 8=0.25 \times 100=25 \%$
13. $\frac{14}{52}=14 \div 52=0.269 \times 100=26.9 \%$
14. $\frac{0.4}{2}=0.4 \div 2=0.2 \times 100=20 \%$
15. $\frac{3}{4}=3 \div 4=0.75 \times 100=75 \%$

Convert the following percents to fractions and simplify to the lowest form.
16. $24 \%=\frac{24}{100} \div \frac{4}{4}=\frac{6}{25}$
17. $0.25 \%=\frac{0.25}{100} \div \frac{0.25}{0.25}=\frac{1}{400}$
18. $140 \%=\frac{140}{100} \div \frac{20}{20}=\frac{7}{5}=1 \frac{2}{5}$
19. $1.65 \%=\frac{1.65}{100} \div \frac{5}{5}=\frac{0.33}{20}$
20. $2 \%=\frac{2}{100} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{1}{50}$

Calculate the following percents.
21. $5 \%$ of $50=\frac{5}{100}=\frac{x}{50}$

$$
x=(5 \times 50) \div 100=2.5
$$

22. $20 \%$ of $60=\frac{20}{100}=\frac{x}{60}$

$$
x=(20 \times 60) \div 100=12
$$

23. $18 \%$ of $42=\frac{18}{100}=\frac{x}{42}$

$$
x=(18 \times 42) \div 100=7.56
$$

24. $110 \%$ of $75=\frac{110}{100}=\frac{x}{75}$

$$
x=(110 \times 75) \div 100=82.5
$$

25. $0.5 \%$ of $80=\frac{0.5}{100}=\frac{x}{80}$

$$
x=(0.5 \times 80) \div 100=0.4
$$

## Chapter 3 Quiz

Convert the following ratios to fractions and simplify when possible.

1. $4: 10=\frac{4}{10} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{2}{5}$
2. $3: 15=\frac{3}{15} \div \frac{3}{3}=\frac{1}{5}$
3. $6: 50=\frac{6}{50} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{3}{25}$
4. $40: 1000=\frac{40}{1000} \div \frac{40}{40}=\frac{1}{25}$
5. $2: 7=\frac{2}{7}$

Convert the following fractions to ratios and simplify when possible.

1. $\frac{120}{700} \div \frac{20}{20}=\frac{6}{35}=6: 35$
2. $\frac{1}{9}=1: 9$
3. $\frac{5}{40} \div \frac{5}{5}=\frac{1}{8}=1: 8$
4. $\frac{1}{1000}=1: 1000$
5. $\frac{6}{240} \div \frac{6}{6}=\frac{1}{40}=1: 40$

Convert the following percents to ratios and simplify when possible.

1. $20 \%=\frac{20}{100} \div \frac{20}{20}=\frac{1}{5}=1: 5$
2. $4 \%=\frac{4}{100} \div \frac{4}{4}=\frac{1}{25}=1: 25$
3. $58 \%=\frac{58}{100} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{29}{50}=29: 50$
4. $0.4 \%=\frac{0.4}{100} \div \frac{0.4}{0.4}=\frac{1}{250}=1: 250$
5. $1.5 \%=\frac{1.5}{100} \div \frac{0.5}{0.5}=\frac{3}{200}=3: 200$

Convert the following ratios to percents.

1. $2: 3=\frac{2}{3}=0.666 \times 100=66.6 \%$
2. $1: 500=\frac{1}{500}=0.002 \times 100=0.2 \%$
3. $4: 10=\frac{4}{10} \div \frac{2}{2}=\frac{2}{5}=0.4 \times 100=40 \%$
4. $15: 40=\frac{15}{40} \div \frac{5}{5}=\frac{3}{8}=0.375 \times 100=37.5 \%$
5. $1: 1000=\frac{1}{1000}=0.001 \times 100=0.1 \%$

Convert the following fractions to percents.

1. $\frac{5}{7}=5 \div 7=0.714 \times 100=71.4 \%$
2. $\frac{42}{100}=42 \div 100=0.42 \times 100=42 \%$
3. $\frac{3}{10}=3 \div 10=0.3 \times 100=30 \%$
4. $\frac{9}{20}=9 \div 20=0.45 \times 100=45 \%$
5. $\frac{0.8}{10}=0.8 \div 10=0.08 \times 100=8 \%$

Convert the following percents to fractions and simplify when possible.

1. $52 \%=\frac{52}{100} \div \frac{4}{4}=\frac{13}{25}$
2. $3 \%=\frac{3}{100}$
3. $110 \%=\frac{110}{100}=\frac{10}{10}=\frac{11}{10}=1 \frac{1}{10}$
4. $0.4 \%=\frac{0.4}{100} \div \frac{0.4}{0.4}=\frac{1}{250}$
5. $3.7 \%=\frac{3.7}{100}$

Solve the following proportions.

1. $\frac{9}{42}=\frac{x}{126}$
2. $\frac{125}{5}=\frac{400}{x}$
$x=(9 \times 126) \div 42=27$
$x=(5 \times 400) \div 125=16$
3. $\frac{14}{x}=\frac{70}{85}$
4. $\frac{1500}{50}=\frac{x}{10}$
$x=(14 \times 85) \div 70=17$
$x=(1500 \times 10) \div 50=300$
5. $\frac{3}{5}=\frac{24}{x}$
6. $\frac{400}{5}=\frac{x}{20}$
$x=(5 \times 24) \div 3=40$
$x=(400 \times 20) \div 5=1600$
7. $\frac{82}{x}=\frac{41}{68}$
8. $\frac{40}{2}=\frac{180}{x}$
$x=(82 \times 68) \div 41=136$

$$
x=(180 \times 2) \div 40=9
$$

5. $\frac{x}{110}=\frac{80}{440}$
6. $\frac{1000}{10}=\frac{300}{x}$
$x=(110 \times 80) \div 440=20$
$x=(300 \times 10) \div 1000=3$

Solve the following problems.

1. Diazepam comes in $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration. The dose is 3 mg . How many mLs are needed for the dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{3 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(3 \mathrm{mg} \times 1 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 5 \mathrm{mg}=0.6 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

2. The patient needs 450 mg of clindamycin. The pharmacy stocks $300 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How many mLs are needed for the dose?
$\frac{300 \mathrm{mg}}{2 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{450 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
$x=(450 \mathrm{mg} \times 2 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 300 \mathrm{mg}=3 \mathrm{~mL}$
3. An antibiotic suspension is available in $500 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. The dose is 150 mg four times a day.
a. How many mLs are needed for one dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{150 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(150 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 500 \mathrm{mg}=1.5 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. How many mLs are needed for one day?

$$
1.5 \mathrm{~mL} \times 4=6 \mathrm{~mL}
$$

4. How many 300 mg doses can be made from 5400 mg ?

$$
5400 \mathrm{mg} \div 300 \mathrm{mg}=18 \text { doses }
$$

5. Amoxicillin is available in $250 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. A patient needs 375 mg four times a day for 14 days.
a. How many mLs will be needed for one dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{250 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{375 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(375 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 250 \mathrm{mg}=7.5 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. How many mLs will be needed for the entire 14 days?

$$
7.5 \mathrm{~mL} \times 4=30 \mathrm{~mL} \times 14 \text { days }=420 \mathrm{~mL}
$$

6. The pharmacy has an order for gentamicin 170 mg . The concentration of the stock solution is $40 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$. How much is needed for this dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{40 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{170 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(170 \mathrm{mg} \times 1 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 40 \mathrm{mg}=4.25 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

7. Dexamethasone elixir is available in $4 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. The patient needs a 10 mg dose daily for 7 days.
a. How many mLs is a 10 mg dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{4 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{10 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(10 \mathrm{mg} \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 4 \mathrm{mg}=12.5 \mathrm{mg}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. How much is needed for the full 7 days?

$$
12.5 \mathrm{mg} \times 7 \text { days }=87.5 \mathrm{~mL}
$$

8. Codeine 40 mg is ordered. The stock vial is $60 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL}$. How many mLs are needed for the dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{60 \mathrm{mg}}{2 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{40 \mathrm{mg}}{x} \\
& x=(40 \mathrm{mg} \times 2 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 60 \mathrm{mg}=1.33 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

9. Ferrous sulfate comes in $220 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How many mgs are in 7.5 mL ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{220 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{7.5 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(220 \mathrm{mg} \times 7.5 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 5 \mathrm{~mL}=330 \mathrm{mg}
\end{aligned}
$$

10. Potassium chloride liquid is available in $20 \mathrm{mEq} / 15 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. The patient needs 50 mEq two times a day.
a. How much will be used for one dose?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{20 \mathrm{mEq}}{15 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{50 \mathrm{mEq}}{x} \\
& x=(50 \mathrm{mEq} \times 15 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 20 \mathrm{mEq}=37.5 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. How much will be used daily?

$$
37.5 \mathrm{~mL} \times 2 \text { doses }=75 \mathrm{~mL}
$$

## CHAPTER 4

## Chapter 4 Quiz

1. What is the specific gravity of a liquid with a volume of 15 mL and a mass of 30 g ?

$$
\mathrm{sg}=\frac{30 \mathrm{~g}}{15 \mathrm{~mL}}=2.0
$$

2. What is the specific gravity of an acid with a mass of 62 g and a volume of 40 mL ? $\mathrm{sg}=\frac{62 \mathrm{~g}}{40 \mathrm{~mL}}=1.55$
3. What is the specific gravity of a solution with a volume of 120 mL and a mass of 60 g ?

$$
\mathrm{sg}=\frac{60 \mathrm{~g}}{120 \mathrm{~mL}}=0.5
$$

4. What is the specific gravity of 2 oz of glycerin with a mass of 78 g ? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{oz}=$ 30 mL )

$$
\mathrm{sg}=\frac{78 \mathrm{~g}}{60 \mathrm{~mL}}=1.3
$$

5. What is the specific gravity of 1 L of phenol with a mass of 1450 g ? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{~L}=$ 1000 mL )

$$
\mathrm{sg}=\frac{1450 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=1.45
$$

6. Alcohol has a specific gravity of 0.81 . What is the volume if the mass is 125 g ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{sg} & =\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{v}} \\
0.81 & =\frac{125 \mathrm{~g}}{x} \\
0.81 x & =125 \mathrm{~g} \\
x & =\frac{125 \mathrm{~g}}{0.81}=154.321=154.32
\end{aligned}
$$

7. What is the mass of mercury if the specific gravity is 13.6 and the volume is 50 mL ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{sg} & =\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{v}} \\
13.6 & =\frac{x}{50 \mathrm{~mL}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
13.6 \times 50 \mathrm{~mL} & =x \\
x & =680 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

8. A bottle of cough syrup weighs 16 oz and has a volume of 240 mL . What is the specific gravity? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{oz}=30 \mathrm{~g}$ )

$$
\mathrm{sg}=\frac{480 \mathrm{~g}}{240 \mathrm{~mL}}=2.0
$$

9. The mass of antacid liquid is 360 g with a specific gravity of 1.6 . What is the volume?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{sg} & =\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{v}} \\
1.6 & =\frac{360 \mathrm{~g}}{x} \\
1.6 x & =360 \mathrm{~g} \\
x & =\frac{360 \mathrm{~g}}{1.6} \\
x & =225 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

10. The volume of a cleaning agent that has a specific gravity of 1.2 is 946 mL . What is the mass?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{sg} & =\frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{v}} \\
1.2 & =\frac{x}{946 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
1.2 \times 946 \mathrm{~mL} & =x \\
x & =1135.20 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

## CHAPTER 5

## Practice Problems 5.1

1. How much tobramycin powder should be added to 240 g of an ointment base to obtain $4 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ?
$4 \%=\frac{4 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$ so, $\frac{4 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{240 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(4 \mathrm{~g} \times 240 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=9.6 \mathrm{~g}$
2. What is the $\% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ concentration of 50 mL phenol added to 750 mL sterile water?

$$
\frac{50 \mathrm{~mL}}{800 \mathrm{~mL}}=x \%
$$

$x=50 \mathrm{~mL} \div 800 \mathrm{~mL}=0.0625 \times 100=6.25 \%$
Hint: Remember that the fraction is volume of drug over total (final) volume.
3. How many grams of clindamycin $3 \%$ ointment can be made from 500 g of clindamycin powder?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}} \text { so, } \frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{500 \mathrm{~g}} \\
& x=(3 \mathrm{~g} \times 500 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=15 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

4. What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ of a solution with a concentration of $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?
$\frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{0.05 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$ so, $\frac{0.05 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(0.05 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 1 \mathrm{~mL}=5 \mathrm{~g}=5 \%$
5. A stock acid has a concentration of $50 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$. How many milliliters will be needed to make 240 mL of a $2 \%$ solution?
$2 \%=\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$ so, $\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{240 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(2 \mathrm{~g} \times 240 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=4.8 \mathrm{~g}$ acid total in 240 mL
$50 \%=\frac{50 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{4.8 \mathrm{~g}}{x}$
$x=(4.8 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 50 \mathrm{~mL}=9.6 \mathrm{~mL}$
6. An IV containing dextrose has a concentration of $70 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$. How many grams of dextrose are in 600 mL ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{70 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{600 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(70 \mathrm{~g} \times 600 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=420 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

7. What is the percent strength of a promethazine syrup made from 50 g of promethazine powder in 480 mL ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{50 \mathrm{~g}}{480 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(50 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 480 \mathrm{~mL}=10.4 \mathrm{~g}=10.4 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

8. What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ of a ferrous sulfate solution of $300 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ ?

$$
\frac{300 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{0.3 \mathrm{~g}}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}
$$

$$
x=(0.3 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 5 \mathrm{~mL}=6 \mathrm{~g}=6 \%
$$

9. How many grams of dextrose are needed to make 3000 mL of a $5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 5 \%=\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{3000 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(5 \mathrm{~g} \times 3000 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=150 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

10. How many grams of talc should be used to prepare 500 g of an $8 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ gel?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 8 \%=\frac{8 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{500 \mathrm{~g}} \\
& x=(8 \mathrm{~g} \times 500 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=40 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Practice Problems 5.2

1. Convert $0.25 \%$ to ratio strength.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.25 \%=\frac{0.25}{100}=\frac{1}{x} \\
& x=(1 \times 100) \div 0.25=400=1: 400
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Convert 1:200 to percent strength.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{200}=\frac{x \%}{100 \%} \\
& x=(1 \times 100) \div 200 \\
& x=\frac{100}{200}=0.5 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Convert 1:2500 to percent strength.
$\frac{1}{2500}=\frac{x \%}{100 \%}$
$x=(1 \times 100) \div 2500=\frac{100}{2500}=0.04 \%$
4. Convert $0.0125 \%$ to ratio strength.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{0.0125}{100}=\frac{1}{x} \\
& x=(1 \times 100) \div 0.0125=8000 \\
& x=\frac{100}{0.0125}=1: 8000
\end{aligned}
$$

5. Convert $1: 10,000$ to $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$.
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{10,000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{1000 \mathrm{mg}}{10,000 \mathrm{~mL}}=(1000 \mathrm{mg} \div 10,000 \mathrm{~mL})=0.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
6. Convert $4 \%$ to $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$.
$4 \%=\frac{4 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{4000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=40 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
7. A 30 mL vial of epinephrine 1:1000 contains how many milligrams of epinephrine?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{1000 \mathrm{mg}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{30 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(1000 \mathrm{mg} \times 30 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 1000 \mathrm{~mL}=30 \mathrm{mg}
\end{aligned}
$$

8. What is the ratio strength of a $4 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ solution?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{4 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(4 \mathrm{mg} \times 100 \mathrm{mg}) \div 1 \mathrm{~mL}=400 \mathrm{mg}=0.4 \mathrm{~g} \\
& \frac{0.4 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{1}{x} \\
& x=(1 \times 100) \div 0.4=250 \\
& x=\frac{100 \mathrm{~mL}}{0.4}=1: 250
\end{aligned}
$$

9. Midazolam is available in $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ strength. What is its ratio strength?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=(5 \mathrm{mg} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 1 \mathrm{~mL}=500 \mathrm{mg}=0.5 \mathrm{~g} \\
& \frac{0.5}{100}=\frac{1}{x} \\
& x=(1 \times 100) \div 0.5=200 \\
& x=\frac{100}{0.5}=1: 200
\end{aligned}
$$

10. An anesthesiologist requests a solution with $3 \%$ cocaine and 1:4000 adrenaline for nasal application. How many milligrams of each solution will be needed for a 30 mL vial?

Cocaine $3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{30 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(3 \mathrm{~g} \times 30 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=0.9 \mathrm{~g}=900 \mathrm{mg}$
Adrenaline 1:4000 $=\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{4000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{1000 \mathrm{mg}}{4000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{30 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=(1000 \mathrm{mg} \times 30 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 4000 \mathrm{~mL}=7.5 \mathrm{mg}$

## Chapter 5 Quiz

Determine the total milligrams in each of the following medications.

1. Clindamycin $2 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ cream 15 g tube

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2 \%=\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\left(\frac{2000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{15 \mathrm{~g}}\right) \\
& x=(2000 \mathrm{mg} \times 15 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=300 \mathrm{mg}
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Gentamicin $0.1 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ointment 20 g tube

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.1 \%=\frac{0.1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\left(\frac{100 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{20 \mathrm{~g}}\right) \\
& x=(100 \mathrm{mg} \times 20 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=20 \mathrm{mg}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Metronidazole $0.5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ cream 45 g tube
$0.5 \%=\frac{0.5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\left(\frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{45 \mathrm{~g}}\right)$
$x=(500 \mathrm{mg} \times 45 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=225 \mathrm{mg}$
4. Dextrose $50 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution 750 mL
$50 \%=\frac{50 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{50,000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{750 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=(50,000 \mathrm{mg} \times 750 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=375,000 \mathrm{mg}$
5. Iodine $14 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution 120 mL
$14 \%=\frac{14 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{14,000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{120 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=(14,000 \mathrm{mg} \times 120 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=16,800 \mathrm{mg}$
6. Zinc oxide $3 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ointment 454 g
$3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\left(\frac{3000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{454 \mathrm{~g}}\right)$
$x=(3000 \mathrm{mg} \times 454 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=13,620 \mathrm{mg}$
7. Sodium chloride $23.4 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ solution 60 mL
$23.4 \%=\frac{23.4 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{23,400 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{60 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=(23,400 \mathrm{mg} \times 60 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=14,040 \mathrm{mg}$

Determine the total milliliters of each medication in solution.

1. Alcohol $12 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v} 240 \mathrm{~mL}$
$12 \%=\frac{12 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{240 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(12 \mathrm{~mL} \times 240 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=28.80 \mathrm{~mL}$
2. Albuterol $0.04 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v}$ inhalation solution 300 mL
$0.04 \%=\frac{0.04 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{300 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(0.04 \mathrm{~mL} \times 300 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=0.12 \mathrm{~mL}$
3. Thymol $0.05 \%$ solution in 250 mL
$0.05 \%=\left(\frac{0.05 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{250 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$ $x=(0.05 \mathrm{~mL} \times 250 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=0.125 \mathrm{~mL}$

Calculate the percent strength.

1. Dextrose 70 g in 500 mL

$$
\frac{70 \mathrm{~g}}{500 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}
$$

$$
x=(70 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 500 \mathrm{~mL}=14 \mathrm{~g}=14 \%
$$

2. Sodium chloride 12 g in 400 mL
$\frac{12 \mathrm{~g}}{400 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(12 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 400 \mathrm{~mL}=3 \mathrm{~g}=3 \%$
3. Lidocaine ointment 30 g in 480 g

$$
\frac{30 \mathrm{~g}}{480 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}
$$

$$
x=(30 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 480 \mathrm{~g}=6.25 \mathrm{~g}=6.25 \%
$$

4. Nitroglycerin ointment 1.2 g in 60 g
$\frac{1.2 \mathrm{~g}}{60 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(1.2 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 60 \mathrm{~g}=2 \mathrm{~g}=2 \%$
5. Amikacin $500 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
$\frac{500 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{0.5 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=0.5 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}=50 \mathrm{~g}=50 \%$
6. Promethazine $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
$\frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{0.05 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=0.05 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}=5 \mathrm{~g}=5 \%$
7. $1: 250$
$\frac{1}{250}=\frac{x \%}{100 \%}$
$x=(100 \times 1) \div 250=0.4 \%$
8. $1: 400$
$\frac{1}{400}=\frac{x \%}{100 \%}$
$x=(100 \times 1) \div 400=0.25 \%$
9. 1:1000

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{1000}=\frac{x \%}{100 \%} \\
& x=(100 \times 1) \div 1000=0.1 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

10. Powder X 150 g dissolved in 1000 mL
$\frac{150 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(150 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 1000 \mathrm{~mL}=15 \mathrm{~g}=15 \%$
11. Erythromycin 6 g in 120 g
$\frac{6 \mathrm{~g}}{120 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(6 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 120 \mathrm{~g}=5 \mathrm{~g}=5 \%$
12. Tobramycin $3 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{3 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{0.003 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}\right) \\
& x=(0.003 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 1 \mathrm{~mL}=0.3 \mathrm{~g}=0.3 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

Calculate the ratio strength.

1. Betamethasone $0.01 \%$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{0.01}{100}=\frac{1}{x} \\
& x=(100 \times 1) \div 0.01=10,000 \\
& x=\frac{100}{0.01}=10,000=1: 10,000
\end{aligned}
$$

2. Midazolam $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$
$\frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{0.005 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=0.005 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}=0.5 \mathrm{~g}=0.5 \%$
$\frac{0.5}{100}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=(100 \times 1) \div 0.5=200$
$x=\frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=1: 200$
3. $2.5 \%$
$2.5 \%=\frac{2.5}{100}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=(100 \times 1) \div 2.5$
$x=2.5 \%=1: 40$
4. $0.8 \%$
$0.8 \%=\frac{0.8}{100}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=(100 \times 1) \div 0.8=125$
$x=0.8 \%=1: 125$
5. $1 \mathrm{mg} / 0.5 \mathrm{~mL}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{mg}}{0.5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{0.001 \mathrm{~g}}{0.5 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=(0.001 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 0.5 \mathrm{~mL}=0.2 \mathrm{~g}=0.2 \%$
$\frac{0.2}{100}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=(100 \times 1) \div 0.2=500$
$x=\frac{1 \mathrm{mg}}{0.5 \mathrm{~mL}}=1: 500$
6. Timolol 0.02\%
$\frac{0.02}{100}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=(100 \times 1) \div 0.02=5000$
$x=0.02 \%=1: 5000$

Solve the following problems.

1. Dissolve 2400 mg of tobramycin powder in 120 mL . What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$ ?
$\frac{2400 \mathrm{mg}}{120 \mathrm{~mL}}=\left(\frac{2.4 \mathrm{~g}}{120 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=(2.4 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 120 \mathrm{~mL}=2 \mathrm{~g}=2 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v}$
2. Combine 50 g of zinc oxide with 400 g of an ointment base. What is the $\% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{50 \mathrm{~g}}{450 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}} \\
& x=(50 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 450 \mathrm{~g}=11.1 \mathrm{~g}=11.1 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. Add 150 mL water to 7.5 g of amoxicillin powder. What is the percent strength?
$\frac{7.5 \mathrm{~g}}{150 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(7.5 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 150 \mathrm{~mL}=5 \mathrm{~g}=5 \%$
4. How many milliliters of phenol and diluent must be combined to create a solution of $12 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v} 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ ?

Phenol $=\frac{12 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(12 \mathrm{~mL} \times 1000 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=120 \mathrm{~mL}$
Diluent $=1000 \mathrm{~mL}-120 \mathrm{~mL}=880 \mathrm{~mL}$
5. How much silver nitrate is needed to make 4 L of a $0.5 \%$ solution?
$0.5 \%=\left(\frac{0.5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{4000 \mathrm{~mL}}\right)$
$x=(0.5 \mathrm{~g} \times 4000 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=20 \mathrm{~g}$

## CHAPTER 6

## Practice Problems 6.1

1. Sodium acetate $5 \%$ solution 100 mL is diluted to a volume of 1000 mL . What is the new percent strength?
$5 \%=\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(5 \mathrm{~g} \times 1000 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=0.5 \mathrm{~g}=50 \%$
2. A solution of $1: 400$ concentration 250 mL is diluted to 1000 mL . What is the new ratio strength?
$1: 400=\frac{1}{400}=0.0025 \times 100=0.25 \%=\frac{0.25 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{250 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=0.625 \mathrm{~g}$ in 250 mL
$\frac{0.625 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=0.0625 \mathrm{~g}=\frac{0.0625 \%}{100 \%}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=\frac{100}{0.625}=1600=1: 1600$
3. Niconozole $3 \% 60 \mathrm{~g}$ ointment is combined with 120 g of ointment base. What is the new percent strength?
$3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{60 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(3 \mathrm{~g} \times 60 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=1.8 \mathrm{~g}$ niconozole
$\frac{1.8 \mathrm{~g}}{180 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(1.8 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 180 \mathrm{~g}=1 \%$
$x=(180 \mathrm{~g}=60 \mathrm{~g}+120 \mathrm{~g})$
4. How many milliliters of $4.2 \%$ sodium bicarbonate solution can be made from 100 mL of $8.4 \%$ concentration?
$(\mathrm{C} 1 \times \mathrm{Q} 1=\mathrm{C} 2 \times \mathrm{Q} 2)$
$8.4 \% \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}=4.2 \% \times x \mathrm{~mL}$
$x=840 \div 4.2=200 \mathrm{~mL}$
(proportion equation)
$8.4 \%=\frac{8.4 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=8.4 \mathrm{~g} 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ stock solution
$4.2 \%=\frac{4.2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{8.4 \mathrm{~g}}{x}$
$x=(8.4 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 4.2 \mathrm{~g}=200 \mathrm{~mL}$
5. How many grams of betamethasone $0.1 \%$ cream can be made from 60 g of a $1 \%$ concentration?
(proportion equation)
$1 \%=\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{60 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(60 \mathrm{~g} \times 1 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=0.6 \mathrm{~g}$ in 60 g stock ointment
$0.1 \%=\frac{0.1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{0.6 \mathrm{~g}}{x}$
$x=(0.6 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 0.1 \mathrm{~g}=600 \mathrm{~g}$
$(\mathrm{C} 1 \times \mathrm{Q} 1=\mathrm{C} 2 \times \mathrm{Q} 2)$
$1 \% \times 60 \mathrm{~g}=0.1 \% \times x$
$x=(1 \times 60) \div 0.1=600 \mathrm{~g}$
6. How many milliliters of a $10 \%$ potassium solution are needed to make 180 mL of a $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration solution?
$\frac{10 \mathrm{mg}}{\mathrm{mL}}=\frac{1000 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=1 \%$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{180 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(1 \mathrm{~g} \times 180 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=1.8 \mathrm{~g}$ needed
$\frac{1.8 \mathrm{~g}}{x}=\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(1.8 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 10 \mathrm{~g}=18 \mathrm{~mL}$
7. How much diphenhydramine $2 \%$ ointment and how much ointment base are needed to make a 1 lb jar of diphenhydramine $0.5 \%$ ointment? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{lb}=454 \mathrm{~g}$ )
$\frac{0.5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{454 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(0.5 \mathrm{~g} \times 454 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=2.27 \mathrm{~g}$ diphenhydramine in 1 lb
$2 \%=\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{2.27 \mathrm{~g}}{x}$
$x=(2.27 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 2 \mathrm{~g}=113.5 \mathrm{~g}$ diphenhydramine ointment needed
$454 \mathrm{~g}-113.5 \mathrm{~g}$ (diphenhydramine) $=340.5 \mathrm{~g}$ ointment base
8. How many milliliters of $2 \%$ lidocaine are needed to make a 250 mL solution containing $0.4 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?
$\frac{0.4 \mathrm{mg}}{\mathrm{mL}}=\frac{40 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{0.04 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=0.04 \%, \frac{0.04 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{250 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(0.04 \mathrm{~g} \times 250 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 100 \mathrm{~mL}=0.1 \mathrm{~g}$ needed
$\frac{0.1 \mathrm{~g}}{x}=\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=(0.1 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}) \div 2 \mathrm{~g}=5 \mathrm{~mL}$
9. Hydrocortisone $5 \%$ ointment 120 g is added to enough ointment base to make a total volume of 1 lb . What is the new percent strength of hydrocortisone ointment? (Hint: $1 \mathrm{lb}=454 \mathrm{~g}$ )
$\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{120 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(5 \mathrm{~g} \times 120 \mathrm{~g}) \div 100 \mathrm{~g}=6 \mathrm{~g}$ hydrocortisone in 1 lb
$\frac{6 \mathrm{~g}}{454 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=(6 \mathrm{~g} \times 100 \mathrm{~g}) \div 454 \mathrm{~g}=1.32 \%$
10. Cefotaxime comes in $10 \mathrm{~g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ concentration. How much diluent must be added to make a concentration of $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=10 \% ; \frac{50 \mathrm{mg}}{\mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{0.05 \mathrm{~g}}{\mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=5 \% \text { solution desired } \\
& 10 \% \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}=5 \% \times x \\
& x=(1000 \div 5)=200 \mathrm{~mL}(\mathrm{C} 1 \times \mathrm{Q} 1=\mathrm{C} 2 \times \mathrm{Q} 2)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Practice Problems 6.2

1. What is the percent strength of a solution containing 400 mL of $50 \%$ dextrose, 200 mL of $30 \%$ dextrose, and 400 mL of $10 \%$ dextrose?
$50 \%=\frac{50 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{400 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=200 \mathrm{~g}$
$30 \%=\frac{30 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{200 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=60 \mathrm{~g}$
$10 \%=\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{400 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=40 \mathrm{~g}$
200 g in 400 mL
60 g in 200 mL
40 g in 400 mL
$\overline{300 \mathrm{~g} \text { in } 1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{300 \mathrm{~g}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=30 \mathrm{~g}=30 \%$
2. How many total grams of aminosyn are in a solution containing 200 mL of $8.5 \%, 150 \mathrm{~mL}$ of $5 \%$, and 50 mL of $10 \%$ concentrations?
$8.5 \%=\frac{8.5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{200 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=17 \mathrm{~g}$
$5 \%=\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{150 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=7.5 \mathrm{~g}$
$10 \%=\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{50 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=5 \mathrm{~g}$
17 g in 200 mL
7.5 g in 150 mL

5 g in 50 mL
29.5 g in $400 \mathrm{~mL}=\frac{29.5 \mathrm{~g}}{400 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=7.375=7.38 \%$
3. A $70 \%$ solution and $20 \%$ solution are combined to make a $30 \%$ solution. What is the ratio?
$\left(\begin{array}{lll}70 & \rightarrow & 10 \\ & 30 & \\ 20 & \rightarrow & 40\end{array}\right)=10: 40=1: 4$ (1 part 70\%, 4 parts 20\%)
4. Dextrose $40 \% 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ is needed for a patient. The pharmacy only stocks $20 \%$ and $50 \%$ solutions. How much of each is needed to make the solution?
$\left(\begin{array}{lll}50 & \rightarrow & 20 \\ & 40 & \\ 20 & \rightarrow & 10\end{array}\right)=20: 10=2: 1$ ratio ( 2 parts $50 \%, 1$ part $20 \%$ )
2 parts +1 part $=3$ parts total, $1000 \mathrm{~mL} / 3$ parts $=333.3 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
1 part $20 \%=333 \mathrm{~mL}, 2$ parts $50 \%=333.3 \times 2=667 \mathrm{~mL}$
5. How much $23.4 \%$ sodium chloride should be added to 300 mL of sterile water to make a $3 \%$ sodium chloride solution? (Hint: Remove decimal for calculationmove it to the right one place in both values.)
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}234(23.4 \%) & \rightarrow & 30 \\ & 30(3 \%) & \\ 0 \text { (water) } & \rightarrow & 204\end{array}\right)=30: 204=5: 34$ ratio
5 parts +34 parts $=39$ parts total, $300 \mathrm{~mL} / 39$ parts $=7.69 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
5 parts $23.4 \%=5 \times 7.69 \mathrm{~mL}=38.5 \mathrm{~mL}, 34$ parts $0 \%$ (water)

$$
=34 \times 7.69=261.5 \mathrm{~mL}
$$

6. What is the new percent strength when the following zinc oxide ointments are combined?
(Zinc $10 \% 60 \mathrm{~g}$, zinc $6 \% 120 \mathrm{~g}$, zinc $3 \% 120 \mathrm{~g}$, zinc $5 \% 150 \mathrm{~g}$ )
$10 \%=\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{60 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=6 \mathrm{~g}$
$6 \%=\frac{6 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{120 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=7.2 \mathrm{~g}$
$3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{120 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=3.6 \mathrm{~g}$
$5 \%=\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{150 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=7.5 \mathrm{~g}$
6 g in 60 g
7.2 g in 120 g
3.6 g in 120 g
7.5 g in 150 g
24.3 g in $450 \mathrm{~g}=\frac{24.3 \mathrm{~g}}{450 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=5.4 \mathrm{~g}=5.4 \%$
7. How much $95 \%$ dextrose and how much $40 \%$ dextrose are needed to obtain a $70 \%$ concentration?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}95 & \rightarrow & 30 \\ & 70 & \\ 40 & \rightarrow & 25\end{array}\right)=30: 25=6: 5$ ratio ( 6 parts $95 \%$ to 5 parts $40 \%$ )
8. Potassium chloride $20 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The stock solutions available are $40 \%$ and $10 \%$. How much of each is needed to make this solution?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}40 & \rightarrow & 10 \\ & 20 & \\ 10 & \rightarrow & 20\end{array}\right)=10: 20=1: 2$ ratio
2 parts +1 part $=3$ parts total, $500 \mathrm{~mL} / 3$ parts $=166.6 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part 1 part $40 \%=167 \mathrm{~mL}, 2$ parts $10 \%=166.6 \times 2=333 \mathrm{~mL}$
9. How much of each, $20 \%$ lidocaine and $30 \%$ lidocaine, are needed to make 500 mL of a $28 \%$ concentration?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}30 & \rightarrow & 8 \\ & 28 & \\ 20 & \rightarrow & 2\end{array}\right)=8: 2=4: 1$ ratio
4 parts +1 part $=5$ parts total, $500 \mathrm{~mL} / 5=100 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
1 part $20 \%=100 \mathrm{~mL}, 4$ parts $30 \%=100 \mathrm{~mL} \times 4=400 \mathrm{~mL}$
10. Housekeeping needs 1500 mL of a $34 \%$ cleansing solution. The stock solutions available are $18 \%$ and $42 \%$. How much of each will be used?

$$
\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
42 & \rightarrow & 16 \\
& 34 & \\
18 & \rightarrow & 8
\end{array}\right)=16: 8=2: 1 \text { ratio }
$$

2 parts +1 part $=3$ parts total, $1500 \mathrm{~mL} / 3=500 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
1 part $18 \%=500 \mathrm{~mL}, 2$ parts $42 \%=500 \mathrm{~mL} \times 2=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$

## Chapter 6 Quiz

1. What is the final concentration (\% strength) when you mix 800 g of hydrocortisone $5 \%$ cream and 1200 g of hydrocortisone $10 \%$ cream?
$5 \%=\frac{5 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{800 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=40 \mathrm{~g}$
$10 \%=\frac{10 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{1200 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=120 \mathrm{~g}$
$40 \mathrm{~g}+120 \mathrm{~g}=160 \mathrm{~g}$ hydrocortisone
$800 \mathrm{~g}+1200 \mathrm{~g}=2000 \mathrm{~g}$ volume (mass)
$\frac{160 \mathrm{~g}}{2000 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=8 \mathrm{~g}=8 \%$
2. How many grams of dexamethasone $1 \%$ ointment can be made from 120 g of dexamethasone 5\% ointment?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 5 \% \times 120 \mathrm{~g}=1 \% \times x \\
& x=600 \div 1=600 \mathrm{~g}
\end{aligned}
$$

3. How many milliliters of gentamicin $0.25 \%$ ophthalmic solution can be made from a 5 mL stock bottle of gentamicin $2.5 \%$ ophthalmic solution?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2.5 \% \times 5 \mathrm{~mL}=0.25 \% \times x \\
& x=12.5 \div 0.25=50 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

4. What is the percent strength of epinephrine $1: 5000,1 \mathrm{~mL}$ diluted to a volume of 10 mL ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1 \mathrm{~g}(1000 \mathrm{mg})}{5000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=0.2 \mathrm{mg} ; \frac{0.2 \mathrm{mg}}{10 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{2 \mathrm{mg}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{0.002 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=0.002 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

5. A $50 \%$ alcohol solution is needed. How many milliliters of sterile water need to be added to 2500 mL of an $83 \%$ alcohol solution?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}83 & \rightarrow & 50 \\ & 50 & \\ 0 & \rightarrow & 33\end{array}\right)=50: 33$ ratio
50 parts $=83 \%(2500 \mathrm{~mL})$ so $2500 \mathrm{~mL} \div 50$ parts $=50 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
33 parts $=0 \%$ (water) so $33 \times 50 \mathrm{~mL}=1650 \mathrm{~mL}$
6. Terconazole $8 \%$ cream 30 g is diluted to 120 g with cream base. What is the new percent strength?
$8 \%=\frac{8 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{30 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=2.4 \mathrm{~g}$
$\frac{2.4 \mathrm{~g}}{120 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=2 \mathrm{~g}=2 \%$
7. An IV calls for a $500 \mathrm{~mL}-5 \%$ lipid solution. The stock solution available is $20 \%$. How many milliliters of $20 \%$ lipids and how many milliliters of sterile water are needed for this IV?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}20 & \rightarrow & 5 \\ & 5 & \\ 0 & \rightarrow & 15\end{array}\right)=5: 15=1: 3$ ratio
1 part +3 parts $=4$ parts total, $500 \mathrm{~mL} / 4$ parts $=125 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
1 part $20 \%=125 \mathrm{~mL}, 3$ parts $0 \%=3 \times 125 \mathrm{~mL}=375 \mathrm{~mL}$
8. A patient needs 50 mL of a $5 \%$ dextrose solution. How many milliliters of $70 \%$ dextrose and how many milliliters of water will be needed to make this solution?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}70 & \rightarrow & 5 \\ & 5 & \\ 0 & \rightarrow & 65\end{array}\right)=5: 65=1: 13$ ratio
1 part +13 parts $=14$ parts total, $50 \mathrm{~mL} / 14$ parts $=3.57 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
1 part $70 \%=3.6 \mathrm{~mL}, 13$ parts of $0 \%=13 \times 3.57=46.4 \mathrm{~mL}$
9. A stock bottle of calcium gluconate has concentration of $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$. The prescription calls for 10 mL of a $4 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration. How many milliliters of calcium gluconate and how many milliliters of water are needed to fill this prescription?
$\frac{4 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \times 10 \mathrm{~mL}=40 \mathrm{mg}$ calcium gluconate needed for final concentration
$\frac{10 \mathrm{mg}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{40 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
$x=4 \mathrm{~mL}$ calcium gluconate
$10 \mathrm{~mL}-4 \mathrm{~mL}=6 \mathrm{~mL}$ water
10. Folic acid $50 \mathrm{mcg} / \mathrm{mL}, 30 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The stock vial is $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{mL}$. How many milliliters of folic acid and how many milliliters of sterile water must be combined to fill this order?
$\frac{50 \mathrm{mcg}}{\mathrm{mL}} \times 30 \mathrm{~mL}=1500 \mathrm{mcg}=1.5 \mathrm{mg}$ folic acid needed for final concentration
$\frac{5 \mathrm{mg}}{\mathrm{mL}}=\frac{1.5 \mathrm{mg}}{x}$
$x=0.3 \mathrm{~mL}$ folic acid
$30 \mathrm{~mL}-0.3 \mathrm{~mL}=29.7 \mathrm{~mL}$ water
11. An IV of dextrose $12.5 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The pharmacy only stocks $\mathrm{D} 10 \% \mathrm{~W}$ and $\mathrm{D} 20 \% \mathrm{~W}$. How many milliliters of each will be needed?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}20 & \rightarrow & 2.5 \\ & 12.5 & \\ 10 & \rightarrow & 7.5\end{array}\right)=2.5: 7.5=1: 3$ ratio
1 part +3 parts $=4$ parts total, $500 \mathrm{~mL} / 4$ parts $=125 \mathrm{~mL}$
1 part $20 \%=125 \mathrm{~mL}, 3$ parts $10 \%=125 \mathrm{~mL} \times 3=375 \mathrm{~mL}$
12. Dextrose $8 \% 400 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. Make this solution from D20\% and sterile water. How many milliliters of each solution will be needed?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}20 & \rightarrow & 8 \\ & 8 & \\ 0 & \rightarrow & 12\end{array}\right)=8: 12=2: 3$ ratio
2 parts +3 parts $=5$ parts total, $400 \mathrm{~mL} \div 5=80 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
2 parts $20 \%=80 \times 2=160 \mathrm{~mL}, 3$ parts $0 \%=3 \times 80=240 \mathrm{~mL}$
13. Sodium chloride $0.45 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. Make this solution from $23.4 \%$ sodium chloride and sterile water. How many milliliters of each will be needed? (Hint: Eliminate decimals for an easier calculation.)
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}2340(23.4) & \rightarrow & 45 \\ & 45 & \\ 0 & \rightarrow & 2295\end{array}\right) 45: 2295=1: 51$ ratio
1 part +51 parts $=52$ parts total, $500 \mathrm{~mL} / 52$ parts $=9.6 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
1 part $23.4 \%=9.6 \mathrm{~mL}, 51$ parts $0 \%=9.6 \times 51=490.4 \mathrm{~mL}$
14. Triamcinolone cream $3 \% 60 \mathrm{~g}$ is needed. The stock available is a $10 \%$ cream and a $1 \%$ cream. How many grams of each will be used?
$\left(\begin{array}{ccc}10 & \rightarrow & 2 \\ & 3 & \\ 1 & \rightarrow & 7\end{array}\right)=2: 7$ ratio
2 parts +7 parts $=9$ parts total, $60 \mathrm{~g} \div 9$ parts $=6.67 \mathrm{~g}$ per part
2 parts $10 \%=6.67 \times 2=13.3 \mathrm{~g}, 7$ parts $1 \%=6.67 \times 7=46.7 \mathrm{~g}$
15. Isoproterenol 1:400 20 mL is combined with isoproterenol 1:150 80 mL . What is the new concentration in ratio strength? In percent strength?
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{400 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{20 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=0.05 \mathrm{~g}$
$\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{150 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{80 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=0.53 \mathrm{~g}$
$\frac{0.05 \mathrm{~g}+0.53 \mathrm{~g}}{20 \mathrm{~mL}+80 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{0.58 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=0.58 \%$
$\frac{0.58 \%}{100 \%}=\frac{1}{x}$
$x=172.4=1: 172$
16. Metronidazole cream $2 \% 30 \mathrm{~g}$ is mixed with metronidazole cream $8 \% 30 \mathrm{~g}$. What is the new percent strength?
$2 \%=\frac{2 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{30 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=0.6 \mathrm{~g}$
$8 \%=\frac{8 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{30 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=2.4 \mathrm{~g}$
$\frac{0.6 \mathrm{~g}+2.4 \mathrm{~g}}{30 \mathrm{~g}+30 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{60 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=5 \mathrm{~g}=5 \%$
17. Mix together dextrose $15 \% 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$, dextrose $3 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$, dextrose $70 \% 300 \mathrm{~mL}$, and dextrose $40 \% 200 \mathrm{~mL}$. What is the new percent concentration?
$15 \%=\frac{15 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=150 \mathrm{~g}$
$3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{500 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=15 \mathrm{~g}$
$70 \%=\frac{70 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{300 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=210 \mathrm{~g}$
$40 \%=\frac{40 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{200 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=80 \mathrm{~g}$

150 g in 1000 mL
15 g in 500 mL
210 g in 300 mL
$\frac{80 \mathrm{~g} \text { in } 200 \mathrm{~mL}}{455 \mathrm{~g} \text { in } 2000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{455 \mathrm{~g}}{2000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=22.75 \mathrm{~g}=22.75 \%$
18. Mix together alcohol $50 \% 100 \mathrm{~mL}$, alcohol $95 \% 100 \mathrm{~mL}$, and alcohol $70 \% 100 \mathrm{~mL}$. What is the new percent concentration?
$50 \%=\frac{50 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=50 \mathrm{~g} ; 95 \%=\frac{95 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=95 \mathrm{~g} ; 70 \%=\frac{70 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=70 \mathrm{~g}$
50 g in 100 mL
95 g in 100 mL
70 g in 100 mL
215 g in $300 \mathrm{~mL}=\frac{215 \mathrm{~g}}{300 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=71.67 \mathrm{~g}=71.7 \%$
19. Combine betamethasone $0.1 \%$ ointment 60 g , betamethasone $1 \%$ ointment 60 g , and betamethasone $3 \%$ ointment 120 g . What is the new percent strength?
$0.1 \%=\frac{0.1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{60 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=0.06 \mathrm{~g}$
$1 \%=\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{60 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=0.6 \mathrm{~g}$
$3 \%=\frac{3 \mathrm{~g}}{100 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{120 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=3.6 \mathrm{~g}$
0.06 g in 60 g
0.6 g in 60 g
3.6 g in 120 g
4.26 g in $240 \mathrm{~g}=\frac{4.26 \mathrm{~g}}{240 \mathrm{~g}}=\frac{x}{100 \mathrm{~g}}$
$x=1.775 \mathrm{~g}=1.78 \%$
20. Prepare 4 L of $28 \%$ iodine solution. The stock solutions available are $16 \%$ and $32 \%$. How many milliliters of each solution are needed?
$\left(\begin{array}{lll}32 & \rightarrow & 12 \\ & 28 & \\ 16 & \rightarrow & 4\end{array}\right)=12: 4=3: 1$
3 parts +1 part $=4$ parts total, $4000 \mathrm{~mL}(4 \mathrm{~L}) \div 4$ parts $=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ per part
1 part $16 \%=1000 \mathrm{~mL}, 3$ parts $32 \%=1000 \mathrm{~mL} \times 3=3000 \mathrm{~mL}$

## CHAPTER 7

## Practice Problems 7.1

Calculate the BSA.

1. Patient weighs 40 lbs and is 42 in . tall.

$$
\sqrt{\frac{42 \mathrm{in} . \times 40 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{0.5366}=0.73 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

2. Patient weighs 220 lbs and is 72 in . tall.

$$
\sqrt{\frac{72 \mathrm{in} . \times 220 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{5.0591}=2.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

3. Patient weighs 80 kg and is 175 cm tall.

$$
\sqrt{\frac{175 \mathrm{~cm} \times 80 \mathrm{~kg}}{3600}}=\sqrt{3.8889}=1.97 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

4. Patient weighs 2 kg and is 41 cm tall.
$\sqrt{\frac{41 \mathrm{~cm} \times 2 \mathrm{~kg}}{3600}}=\sqrt{0.0228}=0.15 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$

Calculate the following doses.
5. Amikacin $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose and patient weighs 80 kg .
$5 \mathrm{mg} \times 80 \mathrm{~kg}=400 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
6. Amoxicillin $10 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose and patient weighs 33 lbs .
$33 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=15 \mathrm{~kg}$
$15 \mathrm{~kg} \times 10 \mathrm{mg}=150 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
7. Ranitidine $2.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose and patient weighs 176 lbs .
$176 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=80 \mathrm{~kg}$ $80 \mathrm{~kg} \times 2.5 \mathrm{mg}=200 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
8. Ticarcillin $200 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day and patient weighs 25 kg .
$200 \mathrm{mg} \times 25 \mathrm{~kg}=5000 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
9. A patient weighing 55 lbs has an order for clindamycin every 8 hr . Clindamycin is dosed at $15 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day. How much is each dose?
$55 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=25 \mathrm{~kg}$
$25 \mathrm{~kg} \times 15 \mathrm{mg}=375 \mathrm{mg}$ per dose per day
$375 \mathrm{mg} \div 3=125 \mathrm{mg}$ per dose per 8 hr

Calculate the following doses using Young's Rule and Clark's Rule.
10. Ibuprofen is ordered for a 5 -year-old child weighing 40 lbs . The adult dose is 600 mg .

Young's Rule: $\frac{5 \mathrm{yrs} \times 600 \mathrm{mg}}{5 \mathrm{yrs}+12}=\frac{3000}{17}=176.5 \mathrm{mg}$
Clark's Rule: $\frac{40 \mathrm{lbs} \times 600 \mathrm{mg}}{150}=160 \mathrm{mg}$
11. Metronidazole is ordered for an 8 -year-old child weighing 65 lbs . The adult dose is 500 mg .

Young's Rule: $\frac{8 \mathrm{yrs} \times 500 \mathrm{mg}}{8 \mathrm{yrs}+12}=\frac{4000}{20}=200 \mathrm{mg}$
Clark's Rule: $\frac{65 \mathrm{lbs} \times 500 \mathrm{mg}}{150}=216.67 \mathrm{mg}=217 \mathrm{mg}$
12. Diphenhydramine is ordered for a 2 -year-old child weighing 20 lbs . The adult dose is 50 mg .

Young's Rule: $\frac{2 \mathrm{yrs} \times 50 \mathrm{mg}}{2 \mathrm{yrs}+12}=\frac{100}{14}=7.14 \mathrm{mg}$
Clark's Rule: $\frac{20 \mathrm{lbs} \times 50 \mathrm{mg}}{150}=6.67 \mathrm{mg}$
13. Erythromycin is ordered for a 6 -year-old child weighing 50 lbs . The adult dose is $1 \mathrm{~g}(1000 \mathrm{mg})$.

Young's Rule: $\frac{6 \mathrm{yrs} \times 1000 \mathrm{mg}}{6 \mathrm{yrs}+12}=\frac{6000}{18}=333.33 \mathrm{mg}$
Clark's Rule: $\frac{50 \mathrm{lbs} \times 1000 \mathrm{mg}}{150}=333.33 \mathrm{mg}$
14. Metoclopramide is ordered for an 11-year-old child weighing 80 lbs. The adult dose is 10 mg .

Young's Rule: $\frac{11 \mathrm{yrs} \times 10 \mathrm{mg}}{11 \mathrm{yrs}+12}=\frac{110}{23}=4.78 \mathrm{mg}$
Clark's Rule: $\frac{80 \mathrm{lbs} \times 10 \mathrm{mg}}{150}=5.33 \mathrm{mg}$

## Practice Problems 7.2

Calculate the creatinine clearance.

1. Patient is a 65 -year-old male and weighs 175 lbs . The serum creatinine is $1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$175 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=79.55 \mathrm{~kg}$
$\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-65 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 79.55 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{5966.25}{136.8}=43.61 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
2. Patient is a 42 -year-old female and weighs 140 lbs . The serum creatinine is 1.2 $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$140 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=63.64 \mathrm{~kg}$
$\mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-42 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 63.64 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.2 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=0.85 \times \frac{6236.72}{86.4}=61.36 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
3. Patient is an 84 -year-old male and weighs 160 lbs . The serum creatinine is $2.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$160 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=72.73 \mathrm{~kg}$
$\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-84 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 72.73 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 2.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{4072.88}{151.2}=26.94 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
4. Patient is a 75 -year-old female and weighs 155 lbs . The serum creatinine is $1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$155 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=70.45 \mathrm{~kg}$
$\mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-75 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 70.45 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=0.85 \times \frac{4579.25}{129.6}=30.03 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
5. Patient is a 90 -year-old female and weighs 110 lbs . The serum creatinine is $2.0 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$110 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=50 \mathrm{~kg}$
$\mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-90 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 50 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 2.0 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=0.85 \times \frac{2500}{144}=14.76 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$

Calculate the dose based on BSA and CrCl .
Cyclophosphamide $500 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
Reduce dose by $10 \% \mathrm{CrCl}<35 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
Reduce dose by $25 \% \mathrm{CrCl}<20 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
6. Patient is a 75 -year-old male, weighs 165 lbs , and is 67 in . tall with serum creatinine $1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$165 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=75 \mathrm{~kg}$
BSA $=\sqrt{\frac{67 \mathrm{in} . \times 165 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{3.5308}=1.88 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-75 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 75 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{4875}{129.6}=37.61 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
$500 \mathrm{mg} \times 1.88 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=940 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
7. Patient is a 62 -year-old female, weighs 121 lbs , and is 65 in . tall with serum creatinine $1.7 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$121 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=55 \mathrm{~kg}$
$\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{65 \mathrm{in} . \times 121 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{2.512}=1.58 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$\mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-62 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 55 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.7 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=0.85 \times \frac{4290}{122.4}=29.79 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
$500 \mathrm{mg} \times 1.58 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=790 \mathrm{mg}$ dose $-10 \%$ reduction $=711 \mathrm{mg}$ dose

## Chapter 7 Quiz

Calculate the BSA. Remember to use the correct formula.

1. Patient is 60 in . tall and weighs 75 kg .
$75 \mathrm{~kg} \times 2.2=165 \mathrm{lbs}$

$$
\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{60 \mathrm{in} . \times 165 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{3.1619}=1.78 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

2. Patient is 165 cm tall and weighs 70 kg .

$$
\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{165 \mathrm{~cm} \times 70 \mathrm{~kg}}{3600}}=\sqrt{3.2083}=1.79 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

3. Patient is 70 in . tall and weighs 200 lbs .

$$
\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{70 \mathrm{in} . \times 200 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{4.4714}=2.11 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

4. Patient is 30 in . tall and weighs 32 lbs .

$$
\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{30 \mathrm{in} . \times 32 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{0.3066}=0.55 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

5. Patient is 70 cm tall and weighs 20 lbs .

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 20 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=9.09 \mathrm{~kg} \\
& \mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{70 \mathrm{~cm} \times 9.09 \mathrm{~kg}}{3600}}=\sqrt{0.1768}=0.42 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Calculate the dose.

1. Medication is dosed at $12 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day. The patient weighs 187 lbs .
$187 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=85 \mathrm{~kg}$
$85 \mathrm{~kg} \times 12 \mathrm{mg}=1020 \mathrm{mg}$ daily
2. Cefazolin is ordered $75 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day divided into three doses. The patient weighs 25 kg . How much is needed for one dose?
$75 \mathrm{mg} \times 25 \mathrm{~kg}=1875 \mathrm{mg}$ daily
$1875 \mathrm{mg} \div 3$ doses $=625 \mathrm{mg}$ per dose
3. Gentamicin $1.75 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose. Patient weighs 132 lbs .
$132 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=60 \mathrm{~kg}$
$60 \mathrm{~kg} \times 1.75 \mathrm{mg}=105 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
4. Hydrocortisone $0.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ dose. Patient weighs 60 kg .
$60 \mathrm{~kg} \times 0.5 \mathrm{mg}=30 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
5. Ibuprofen $20 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day. Patient weighs 275 lbs .
$275 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=125 \mathrm{~kg}$
$125 \mathrm{~kg} \times 20 \mathrm{mg}=2500 \mathrm{mg}$ daily

Calculate dose using BSA.

1. Paclitaxol is ordered at $135 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 132 lbs and is 66 in . tall.
$\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{66 \text { in. } \times 132 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{2.7825}=1.67 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$135 \mathrm{mg} \times 1.67 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=225.45 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
2. Vincristine is ordered at $2 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 55 kg and is 167 cm tall.

BSA $=\sqrt{\frac{167 \mathrm{~cm} \times 55 \mathrm{~kg}}{3600}}=\sqrt{2.5514}=1.60 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
( $2 \mathrm{mg} \times 1.60 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=3.2 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
(Note: Vincristine has a maximum dose of 2 mg , so this would be reduced to 2 mg .)
3. Amikacin is ordered at $100 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 22 lbs and is 26 in . tall.
$\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{26 \mathrm{in} . \times 22 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{0.1827}=0.43 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$100 \mathrm{mg} \times 0.43 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=43 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
4. Carboplatin is ordered at $150 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 220 lbs and is 72 in . tall.

BSA $=\sqrt{\frac{72 \mathrm{in} . \times 220 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{5.0591}=2.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$150 \mathrm{mg} \times 2.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=337.50 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
5. Methotrexate is ordered at $25 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Patient weighs 165 lbs and is 69 in . tall.
$\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{69 \mathrm{in} . \times 165 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{3.6362}=1.91 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$25 \mathrm{mg} \times 1.91 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=47.75 \mathrm{mg}$ dose

Calculate creatinine clearance.

1. Patient weighs 82 kg and is a 70 -year-old male. Serum creatinine is $1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$

$$
\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-70 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 82 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.9 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{5740}{136.8}=41.96 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}
$$

2. Patient is a 65 -year-old female who weighs 150 lbs . Serum creatinine is 1.8 $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.
$150 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=68.18 \mathrm{~kg}$

$$
\mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-65 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 68.18 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=0.85 \times \frac{5113.5}{129.6}=33.54 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}
$$

3. Patient is a 45 -year-old female who weighs 135 lbs . Serum creatinine is $1.6 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 135 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=61.36 \mathrm{~kg} \\
& \mathrm{CrCl}=0.85 \times \frac{(140-45 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 61.36 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.6 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=0.85 \times \frac{5829.2}{115.2}=43.01 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}
\end{aligned}
$$

4. Patient weighs 65 kg and is a 92 -year-old male. Serum creatinine is $2.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.

$$
\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-92 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 65 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 2.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{3120}{151.2}=20.63 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}
$$

5. Patient weighs 125 kg and is a 54 -year-old male. Serum creatinine is $1.7 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$.

$$
\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-54 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 125 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.7 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{10,750}{122.4}=87.83 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}
$$

Calculate the dose. Use the information provided to determine which formula is needed.

1. A patient weighs 12 kg . Acetaminophen $\mathrm{w} / \mathrm{codeine}$ is ordered at $0.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{dose}$. $12 \mathrm{~kg} \times 0.5 \mathrm{mg}=6 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
2. A patient has a BSA of $0.82 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Gangcyclovir $250 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered. $250 \mathrm{mg} \times 0.82 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=205 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
3. Mitomycin $25 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered. Patient weighs 185 lbs and is 71 in . tall.
$\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{71 \mathrm{in} . \times 185 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{4.1951}=2.05 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$25 \mathrm{mg} \times 2.05 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=51.25 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
4. Acyclovir $250 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered. Patient weighs 22 lbs and is 30 in . tall.
$\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{30 \mathrm{in} \times 22 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{0.2108}=0.46 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$250 \mathrm{mg} \times 0.46 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=115 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
5. Ampicillin $40 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day is ordered. Patient weighs 12 kg and is 2 years old. $40 \mathrm{mg} \times 12 \mathrm{~kg}=480 \mathrm{mg}$ daily
6. Erythromycin $50 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{kg} /$ day is ordered. Patient weighs 132 lbs and is 20 years old.
$132 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=60 \mathrm{~kg}$
$60 \mathrm{~kg} \times 50 \mathrm{mg}=3000 \mathrm{mg}$ daily
7. Child is 8 years old. The adult dose of medication is 750 mg .

Young's Rule: $\frac{8 \mathrm{yrs} \times 750 \mathrm{mg}}{8 \mathrm{yrs}+12}=\frac{6000}{20}=300 \mathrm{mg}$
8. Child is 32 lbs . The adult dose of medication is 150 mg .

Clark's Rule: $\frac{32 \mathrm{lbs} \times 750 \mathrm{mg}}{150}=160 \mathrm{mg}$
9. Levothyroxine $5 \mathrm{mcg} / \mathrm{kg}$ is ordered. The patient weighs 95 kg .
$5 \mathrm{mcg} \times 95 \mathrm{~kg}=475 \mathrm{mcg}$ dose
10. Cisplatin $150 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is ordered. The patient is a 58 -year-old male, weighs 209 lbs , and is 69 in . tall. The serum creatinine is $1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}$. The physician ordered a $10 \%$ dose reduction.
$209 \mathrm{lbs} \div 2.2 \mathrm{~kg}=95 \mathrm{~kg}$
a. What is the BSA?

$$
\mathrm{BSA}=\sqrt{\frac{69 \mathrm{in} . \times 209 \mathrm{lbs}}{3131}}=\sqrt{4.6059}=2.15 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

b. What is the CrCl ?

$$
\mathrm{CrCl}=\frac{(140-58 \mathrm{yrs}) \times 95 \mathrm{~kg}}{72 \times 1.8 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dL}}=\frac{7790}{129.6}=60.11 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}
$$

c. What is the calculated dose?
$150 \mathrm{mg} \times 2.15 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=322.5 \mathrm{mg}$ dose
d. What is the reduced dose?
$322.5 \mathrm{mg}-10 \%=290.25 \mathrm{mg}$ dose

## CHAPTER 8

## Practice Problems 8.1

1. A physician ordered 15 mEq of potassium chloride in NS 100 mL . How much potassium chloride will be added to the NS? Potassium chloride is available as $2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$.
$\frac{15 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{2 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=7.5 \mathrm{~mL}$
2. Potassium phosphate $60 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The patient has 750 mL remaining in the current IV bag. How much should be added to this current IV bag? Potassium phosphate is available as $4.4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$.
$\frac{60 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{750 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=45 \mathrm{mEq}$
$\frac{45 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4.4 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=10.23 \mathrm{~mL}$
3. An order for regular insulin calls for 12 units $/ 100 \mathrm{~mL}$. The patient has a 500 mL bag of NS currently hanging. How many units of insulin must be added? How many milliliters of insulin are needed for the dose? Insulin is available as 100 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$.
$\frac{12 \text { units }}{100 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{500 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=60$ units
$\frac{60 \text { units }}{x}=x \frac{100 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=0.6 \mathrm{~mL}$
4. Penicillin 5 million units in NS 100 mL every 4 hr are ordered. How many milliliters are needed for one dose? Penicillin is available as 500,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$.
$\frac{5,000,000 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{500,000 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=10 \mathrm{~mL}$
5. Heparin 25,000 units $/ 250 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The patient has 200 mL remaining in the IV bag. How much heparin should be added to the patient's IV bag? The heparin available is 10,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$.
$\frac{25,000 \text { units }}{250 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{200 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=20,000$ units
$\frac{20,000 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{10,000 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=2 \mathrm{~mL}$

## Practice Problems 8.2

1. A patient has an IV order for LR 1500 mL at $80 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. What is the rate in $\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$ if the nurse uses a $60 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ set?
$\mathrm{gts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(80 \mathrm{~mL} / 1 \mathrm{hr}) \times 60 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{4800}{60}=80 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$
2. An IV is running at $100 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$. How many 1000 mL bags are needed for a $24-\mathrm{hr}$ period?
$\frac{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}{100 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}}=10 \mathrm{hr} ; 24 \mathrm{hr} / 10 \mathrm{hr}=2.4$ bags $=3$ bags
3. What is the gtts $/ \mathrm{min}$ rate for a 50 mL bag of cimetidine if it is to run over 30 min using a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?
$\mathrm{gts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(50 \mathrm{~mL} / 0.5 \mathrm{hr}) \times 20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{2000}{60}=33.33 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$
4. Lidocaine $0.4 \% 500 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered to run at $30 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$. How long will the bag last if a $15 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing is used?
$\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{30 \mathrm{gtts}}{\min } \times \frac{1 \mathrm{~mL}}{15 \mathrm{gtts}}=2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
$\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}=\frac{2 \mathrm{~mL}}{\min } \times \frac{1 \mathrm{hr}}{60 \mathrm{~min}}=120 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
$500 \mathrm{~mL} / 120 \mathrm{~mL}=4.16=4 \mathrm{hr}$
5. Dextrose $5 \% 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ will last for 12 hr . What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
$1000 \mathrm{~mL} / 12 \mathrm{hr}=83.3=83 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
6. TPN Order:

Dextrose 20\% 500 mL
Amino acids 5\% 500 mL
$\mathrm{KCl} 60 \mathrm{mEq} \quad$ (stock $=2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
$\mathrm{NaCl} 40 \mathrm{mEq} \quad$ (stock $=4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
CaGluc $750 \mathrm{mg} \quad$ (stock $=1 \mathrm{~g} / 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ )
KPhos $15 \mathrm{mEq} \quad($ stock $=4.4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
Insulin 16 units (stock $=100$ units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ )
Base solution volume $=1000 \mathrm{~mL}$
Run this IV over 8 hr
a. How much is needed of each additive for this TPN?
$\mathrm{KCl} \frac{60 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{2 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=30 \mathrm{~mL}$
$\mathrm{NaCl} \frac{40 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4 \mathrm{mEq}}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=10 \mathrm{~mL}$
CaGluc $\frac{750 \mathrm{mg}}{x}=\frac{1000 \mathrm{mg}(1 \mathrm{~g})}{10 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=7.5 \mathrm{~mL}$
KPhos $\frac{15 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4.4 \mathrm{mEq}}{\mathrm{mL}}$
$x=3.4 \mathrm{~mL}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Insulin }=\frac{16 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{100 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=0.16 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
$1000 \mathrm{~mL} / 8 \mathrm{hr}=125 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
c. What is the rate in gtts/min for a $60 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?

$$
\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(125 \mathrm{~mL} / 1 \mathrm{hr}) \times 60 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{7500}{60}=125 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}
$$

## Chapter 8 Quiz

1. Heparin 20,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ is available. How many units are in 0.6 mL ?
$\frac{20,000 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{0.6 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=12,000$ units
2. Penicillin G 4.5 million units is ordered for a patient. The pharmacy stocks a 500,000 units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ solution. How many milliliters are needed for this order?
$\frac{4,500,000 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{500,000 \text { units }}{1 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=9 \mathrm{~mL}$
3. D5 $\frac{1}{2}$ NS $1000 \mathrm{~mL} \mathrm{w} / 40 \mathrm{mEq} \mathrm{KCl}$ is ordered. How much potassium is needed if the pharmacy carries a $2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ concentration?
$\frac{40 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{2 \mathrm{mEq}}{\mathrm{mL}}$
$x=20 \mathrm{~mL}$
4. $\mathrm{NaCl} 60 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ is ordered. The patient only has 800 mL remaining in the IV bag. How much NaCl must be added if the stock solution is $4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL}$ ?
$\frac{60 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{800 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=48 \mathrm{mEq}$
$\frac{48 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4 \mathrm{mEq}}{\mathrm{mL}}$
$x=12 \mathrm{~mL}$
5. Vitamin E 400 units are ordered. The pharmacy stocks 1000 units $/ 5 \mathrm{~mL}$. How much is needed for this dose?
$\frac{400 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{1000 \text { units }}{5 \mathrm{~mL}}$
$x=2 \mathrm{~mL}$
6. LR 1000 mL will run from 7 AM to 3 PM.
a. What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
$7 \mathrm{AM}-3 \mathrm{PM}=8 \mathrm{hr} ; 1000 \mathrm{~mL} / 8 \mathrm{hr}=125 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
b. How much is remaining after 5 hr ?

$$
125 \mathrm{~mL} \times 5 \mathrm{hr}=625 \mathrm{~mL} ; 1000 \mathrm{~mL}-625 \mathrm{~mL}=375 \mathrm{~mL}
$$

c. What is the rate in gtts/min for a $15 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?

$$
\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(125 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}) \times 15 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{1875}{60}=31.25 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}
$$

7. NS 500 mL runs for 24 hr . What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ? $500 \mathrm{~mL} \div 24 \mathrm{hr}=20.8 \mathrm{~mL}=21 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
8. TPN Order:

Dextrose 70\% 1000 mL
Amino acids 8.5\% 1000 mL
Lipids 20\% 500 mL
$\mathrm{NaCl} 30 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=4 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
$\mathrm{KCl} 15 \mathrm{mEq} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad($ stock $=2 \mathrm{mEq} / \mathrm{mL})$
Cimetidine $150 \mathrm{mg} / 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=300 \mathrm{mg} / 2 \mathrm{~mL})$
Insulin 5 units $/ 1000 \mathrm{~mL} \quad$ (stock $=100$ units $/ \mathrm{mL}$ )
Base solution volume $=2500 \mathrm{~mL}$
Run over 24 hr
a. How much of each additive is needed?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{NaCl}=\frac{30 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=75 \mathrm{mEq} \\
& \frac{75 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{4 \mathrm{mEq}}{\mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=18.75 \mathrm{~mL} \\
& \mathrm{KCl}=\frac{15 \mathrm{mEq}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=37.5 \mathrm{mEq} \\
& \frac{37.5 \mathrm{mEq}}{x}=\frac{2 \mathrm{mEq}}{\mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=18.75 \mathrm{~mL} \\
& \text { Cimetidine } \frac{150 \mathrm{mg}}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=375 \mathrm{mg} \\
& \frac{375 \mathrm{mg}}{x}=\frac{300 \mathrm{mg}}{2 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=2.5 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Insulin } \frac{5 \text { units }}{1000 \mathrm{~mL}}=\frac{x}{2500 \mathrm{~mL}} \\
& x=12.5 \text { units } \\
& \frac{12.5 \text { units }}{x}=\frac{100 \text { units }}{\mathrm{mL}} \\
& x=0.125 \mathrm{~mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

b. What is the rate in $\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr}$ ?
$2500 \mathrm{~mL} \div 24 \mathrm{hr}=104.16 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}=104 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
c. What is the rate in gtts/min for a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?

$$
\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(104 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}) \times 20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{2080}{60}=34.7 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}
$$

9. Vancomycin 750 mg in NS 250 mL is run over 90 min . What is the gtts $/ \mathrm{min}$ for a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?
$\mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}=\frac{(250 \mathrm{~mL} \div 1.5 \mathrm{hr}) \times 20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}}{60 \mathrm{~min} / \mathrm{hr}}=\frac{3333.3}{60}=55.5 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$
10. How long will a 1000 mL bag of D5LR last if it is running at $40 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{min}$ through a $20 \mathrm{gtts} / \mathrm{mL}$ tubing?
$\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{min} \frac{40 \mathrm{gtts}}{\min } \times \frac{1 \mathrm{~mL}}{20 \mathrm{gtts}}=2 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$
$\mathrm{mL} / \mathrm{hr} \frac{2 \mathrm{~mL}}{\min } \times \frac{60 \mathrm{~min}}{1 \mathrm{hr}}=120 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{hr}$
$1000 \mathrm{~mL} \div 120 \mathrm{~mL}=8.3 \mathrm{hr}$

## CHAPTER 9

## Practice Problems 9.1

1. The annual purchases for Pharmacy A totals $\$ 750,000$. The average inventory is $\$ 192,000$. What is the turnover rate?

Turnover $=\$ 750,000 \div \$ 192,000=3.9$ turns
2. A prescription sells for $\$ 56$. The medication cost is $\$ 22$ and dispensing costs are $\$ 13$. What is the gross profit? What is the net profit?
Gross profit $=\$ 56-\$ 22=\$ 34$
Net profit $=\$ 56-\$ 22-\$ 13=\$ 21$
3. A prescription sells for $\$ 110$. The medication cost is $\$ 72$ and dispensing costs are $\$ 22$. What is the gross profit? What is the net profit?

Gross profit $=\$ 110-\$ 72=\$ 38$
Net profit $=\$ 110-\$ 72-\$ 22=\$ 16$
4. The pharmacy had annual purchases of $\$ 250,000$. The average inventory is $\$ 100,000$. What is the turnover rate?

Turnover rate $=\$ 250,000 \div \$ 100,000=2.5$ turns
5. A prescription sells for $\$ 18$. The medication cost is $\$ 4$ and dispensing costs are $\$ 7.50$. What is the gross profit? What is the net profit?

Gross profit $=\$ 18-\$ 4=\$ 14$
Net profit $=\$ 18-\$ 4-\$ 7.50=\$ 6.50$

## Practice Problems 9.2

Calculate the selling price for the following prescriptions using the information provided.

Joe's Pharmacy
Markup percent $=18 \%$
Dispensing fee $=\$ 6$
Compounding fee $=\$ 60 / \mathrm{hr}$
Senior discount $=10 \%$

1. Furosemide $40 \mathrm{mg} \# 100$; Cost $=\$ 95 / 500$ tablets
$\$ 95.00 / 500=0.19$ per tablet $\times 100$ tablets $=\$ 19.00$
$\$ 19.00+(0.18 \times 19)+\$ 6.00=\$ 19.00+\$ 3.42+\$ 6.00=\$ 28.42$
2. Ranitidine $150 \mathrm{mg} \# 30$; Cost $=\$ 126 / 30$ tablets
$\$ 126.00+(0.18 \times 126)+\$ 6.00=\$ 126.00+\$ 22.68+\$ 6.00=\$ 154.68$
3. Digoxin $0.25 \mathrm{mg} \# 90$; Cost $=\$ 52 / 100$ tablets, patient is a senior citizen
$\$ 52.00 / 100=0.52$ per tablet $\times 90$ tablets $=\$ 46.80$
$\$ 46.80+(0.18 \times 46.80)+\$ 6.00=\$ 46.80+\$ 8.42+\$ 6.00=\$ 61.22$
$\$ 61.22-(0.1 \times 61.22)=\$ 61.22-\$ 6.12=\$ 55.10$

| 4. Camphor | 10 mL | $\$ 3.20$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| Glycerin | 20 mL | $\$ 2.50$ |
| Zinc oxide | 45 g | $\$ 12.00$ |
| Vitamin A ointment | 45 g | $\$ 6.00$ |

Compounding time $=15 \mathrm{~min}$
$\$ 3.20+\$ 2.50+\$ 12.00+\$ 6.00=\$ 23.70$
$\$ 23.70+(0.18 \times 23.70)+\$ 6.00+$ compounding fee $(\$ 60.00 / 4)=$ $\$ 23.70+\$ 4.27+\$ 6.00+\$ 15.00=\$ 48.97$
5. Promethazine syrup w/codeine 6 oz ; Cost $=\$ 19.20 / 16 \mathrm{oz}$
$\$ 19.20 / 16 \mathrm{oz}=\$ 1.20 \mathrm{per} \mathrm{oz} \times 6 \mathrm{oz}=\$ 7.20$
$\$ 7.20+(0.18 \times 7.20)+\$ 6.00=\$ 7.20+\$ 1.30+\$ 6.00=\$ 14.50$
6. Amoxicillin $500 \mathrm{mg} \# 28$; Cost $=\$ 125 / 500$ capsules
$\$ 125 / 500$ capsules $=0.25$ per capsule $\times 28$ capsules $=\$ 7$
$\$ 7.00+(0.18 \times 7)+\$ 6.00=\$ 7.00+\$ 1.26+\$ 6.00=\$ 14.26$
7. Clindamycin $300 \mathrm{mg} \# 42$; Cost $=\$ 108 / 60$ capsules
$\$ 108.00 / 60$ capsules $=\$ 1.80$ per capsule $\times 42$ capsules $=\$ 75.60$
$\$ 75.60+(0.18 \times 75.60)+\$ 6.00=\$ 75.60+\$ 13.61+\$ 6.00=\$ 95.21$

| 8. Lanolin cream | 30 g | $\$ 4.80$ |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| Vitamin E oil | 10 mL | $\$ 6.00$ |
| Zinc oxide | 60 g | $\$ 12.20$ |
| Talc powder | 30 g | $\$ 15.00$ |

Compounding time $=20 \mathrm{~min}$, customer has a $5 \%$ coupon

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \$ 4.80+\$ 6.00+\$ 12.20+\$ 15.00=\$ 38.00 \\
& \$ 38.00+(0.18 \times 38)+\$ 6.00+\text { compounding fee }(\$ 60.00 \div 3) \\
& \quad=\$ 38.00+\$ 6.84+\$ 6.00+\$ 20.00=\$ 70.84-(0.05 \times 70.84) \\
& \quad=\$ 70.84-\$ 3.54=\$ 67.30
\end{aligned}
$$

9. Regular insulin $10 \mathrm{~mL} \# 3$ bottles; Cost $=\$ 22 /$ bottle, patient is a senior citizen
$\$ 22.00 \times 3$ bottles $=\$ 66.00+(0.18 \times 66)+\$ 6.00=\$ 66.00+\$ 11.88$

$$
+\$ 6.00=\$ 83.88
$$

$\$ 83.88-(0.1 \times 83.88)=\$ 83.88-\$ 8.39=\$ 75.49$
10. Lovastatin $20 \mathrm{mg} \# 60$; Cost $=\$ 216 / 120$ tablets
$\$ 216.00 / 120=\$ 1.80$ per tablet $\times 60$ tablets $=\$ 108.00$
$\$ 108.00+(0.18 \times 108)+\$ 6.00=\$ 108.00+\$ 19.44+\$ 6.00=\$ 133.44$

## Practice Problems 9.3

1. Joe's Pharmacy receives a monthly capitation fee of $\$ 5000$ from Insurance Company Z. This month he processed weekly claims of $\$ 1200, \$ 700, \$ 1400$, and $\$ 1000$. How much profit/loss did Joe record?
$\$ 1200+\$ 700+\$ 1400+\$ 1000=\$ 4300$
$\$ 5000-\$ 4300=\$ 700$ profit
2. Insurance A reimburses prescription claims for AWP $-7 \%+\$ 4$ per prescription. What is the total reimbursement for three prescriptions having a total AWP of $\$ 380$ ?
$\$ 380.00-(0.07 \times 380)+(\$ 4.00 \times 3)=\$ 380.00-\$ 26.60+\$ 12.00=\$ 365.40$
3. Which company has a better reimbursement rate? The AWP is $\$ 95$.
a. Insurance $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{AWP}-4 \%+\$ 2$ per prescription $\$ 95.00-(0.04 \times 95)+\$ 2.00=\$ 95.00-\$ 3.80+\$ 2.00=\$ 93.20$
b. Insurance $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{AWP}-10 \%+\$ 4$ per prescription

$$
\$ 95.00-(0.1 \times 95)+\$ 4.00=\$ 95.00-\$ 9.50+\$ 4.00=\$ 89.50
$$

4. How much will Joe's Pharmacy receive for reimbursement on claims submitted to Insurance B that have a total AWP of $\$ 1800$ for 40 prescriptions? They reimburse at AWP-6\% + $\$ 2$ per prescription.
$\$ 1800-(0.06 \times 1800)+(\$ 2 \times 40)=\$ 1800-\$ 108+\$ 80=\$ 1772$
5. Joe's Pharmacy received its monthly capitation fee from Insurance $Y$ for $\$ 3500$. The claims submitted each week were $\$ 500, \$ 700, \$ 1200$, and $\$ 1400$. How much was the profit/loss for the month?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \$ 500+\$ 700+\$ 1200+\$ 1400=\$ 3800 \\
& \$ 3500-\$ 3800=(\$ 300) \text { loss }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Chapter 9 Quiz

1. The annual inventory for Pharmacy X is $\$ 700,000$. Their average inventory is $\$ 175,000$. What is their turnover rate?

$$
\text { Turnover }=\$ 700,000 \div \$ 175,000=4 \text { turns }
$$

2. The turnover rate for Pharmacy Y is 5. Their average inventory is $\$ 72,000$. What is their annual inventory?
$\$ 72,000 \times 5$ turns $=\$ 360,000$ inventory
3. Wholesaler T gives a $15 \%$ discount to pharmacies that pay their invoices within 15 days. Joe's Pharmacy always pays their invoices in time to receive the discount. They purchased a 100-capsule bottle of Indomethacin 50 mg . What is the cost of that bottle if the AWP is $\$ 185$ ?
$\$ 185.00-(0.15 \times 185)=\$ 185.00-\$ 27.75=\$ 157.25$
4. Joe's Pharmacy dispensed acetaminophen w/codeine \#3, 40 tablets. The selling price was $\$ 23.40$. They cost of the medication was $\$ 16.20$. What is the gross profit?

Gross profit $=\$ 23.40-\$ 16.20=\$ 7.20$
5. Joe's Pharmacy dispensed Azithromycin $250 \mathrm{mg} \# 14$ tablets for $\$ 26.40$. The cost of the medication was $\$ 14.20$. The dispensing costs were $\$ 9.30$. What is the net profit?
$\$ 26.40-\$ 14.20-\$ 9.30=\$ 2.90$
For the following prescriptions, use the information below:
Markup $=12 \%$ for AWP less than $\$ 100$
Markup = \$5 for AWP \$100 or more
Dispensing fee $=\$ 6$ per prescription
Dispensing cost $=\$ 7.50$
Compounding fee $=\$ 60$ per hour
Senior citizen discount $=10 \%$
6. Dispense \#40 alprazolam 0.5 mg tablets; AWP $=\$ 48 / 100$ tablets
a. What is the selling price?
$\$ 48.00 / 100$ tablets $=\$ 0.48$ per tablet $\times 40$ tablets $=\$ 19.20$ for 40 tablets
$\$ 19.20+(0.12 \times 19.20)+\$ 6.00=\$ 19.20+\$ 2.30+\$ 6.00=\$ 27.50$
b. What is the gross profit?
$\$ 27.50-\$ 19.20=\$ 8.30$
c. What is the net profit?
$\$ 27.50-\$ 19.20-\$ 7.50=\$ 0.80$
7. Dispense cefaclor $250 \mathrm{mg} / 5 \mathrm{~mL} 150 \mathrm{~mL}$ bottle; AWP $=\$ 102$ per bottle
a. What is the selling price?
$\$ 102.00+\$ 5.00+\$ 6.00=\$ 113.00$
b. What is the gross profit?
$\$ 113.00-\$ 102.00=\$ 11.00$
c. What is the net profit?
$\$ 113.00-\$ 102.00-\$ 7.50=\$ 3.50$
8. Dispense the following compounded prescription:

| Betamethasone $1 \%$ | 15 g | AWP $=\$ 15.40$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bacitracin ointment | 15 g | AWP $=\$ 6.10$ |
| Aquaphor ointment | 30 g | AWP $=\$ 4.50$ |

Compounding time $=10 \mathrm{~min}$
a. What is the selling price?
$\$ 15.40+\$ 6.10+\$ 4.50=\$ 26.00$
$\$ 26.00+(0.12 \times 26)+\$ 6.00+$ compounding fee $(\$ 60.00 / 6)=$ $\$ 26.00+\$ 3.12+\$ 6.00+\$ 10.00=\$ 45.12$
b. What is the selling price for a senior citizen?
$\$ 45.12-(0.1 \times 45.12)=\$ 45.12-\$ 4.51=\$ 40.61$
c. What is the gross profit?
$\$ 40.61-\$ 26.00=\$ 14.61$
d. What is the net profit?

$$
\$ 40.61-\$ 26.00-\$ 7.50=\$ 7.11
$$

9. Insurance Company A reimburses AWP $-7 \%+\$ 2.50$ per prescription. How much is Joe's reimbursement for:
a. Prescription in Problem 6?
$\$ 19.20-(0.07 \times \$ 19.20)+\$ 2.50=\$ 19.20-\$ 1.34+\$ 2.50=\$ 20.36$
b. Prescription in Problem 7?
$\$ 102-(0.07 \times 102)+\$ 2.50=\$ 102-\$ 7.14+\$ 2.50=\$ 97.36$
c. Prescription in Problem 8?

$$
\$ 26.00-(0.07 \times 26)+\$ 2.50=\$ 26.00-\$ 1.82+\$ 2.50=\$ 26.68
$$

10. Insurance B reimburses AWP $-4 \%+\$ 2$ per prescription. How much is Joe's reimbursement for:
a. Prescription in Problem 6?

$$
\$ 19.20-(0.04 \times \$ 19.20)+\$ 2.00=\$ 19.20-\$ 0.77+\$ 2.00=\$ 20.43
$$

b. Prescription in Problem 7?

$$
\$ 102.00-(0.04 \times 102)+\$ 2.00=\$ 102.00-\$ 4.08+\$ 2.00=\$ 99.92
$$

c. Prescription in Problem 8?

$$
\$ 26.00-(0.04 \times 26)+\$ 2.00=\$ 26.00-\$ 1.04+\$ 2.00=\$ 26.96
$$

## Common Measures and Conversions



| 1 teaspoon (tsp) |  | 5 mL |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 tablespoon (tbsp) | 3 teaspoons | 15 mL | $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce (oz) |
| 2 tablespoons | 6 teaspoons | 30 mL | 1 oz |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ cup | 8 tablespoons | 120 mL | 4 oz |
| 1 cup | 16 tablespoons | 240 mL | 8 oz |
| 1 pint | 2 cups | $473-480 \mathrm{~mL}$ | 16 oz |
| 1 quart | 2 pints | $960-1000 \mathrm{~mL}$ | 32 oz |
| 1 gallon | 4 quarts | $3985-4000 \mathrm{~mL}$ | 128 oz |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2.2 pounds (lbs) | 1 kg |  |  |
| 1 pound (lb) | 454 g |  |  |
| 1 ounce (oz) | 30 g |  |  |
| 4 ounces (oz) | 120 g |  |  |
| 8 ounces (oz) | 240 g |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 inch (in.) | 2.54 cm |  |  |
|  |  | $1,000,000 \mathrm{mcg}$ |  |
| 1 grain (gr) | $60-65 \mathrm{mg}$ | 1000 mcg |  |
| 1 gram (g) | 1000 mg |  |  |
| 1 milligram (mg) |  | $1000,000 \mathrm{mcL}$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1 liter (L) | 1 cubic centimeter (cc) |  |  |
| 1 milliliter (mL) |  |  |  |

## Index

## A

Adding
decimals, 16
fractions, 12-14
Admixture calculations
drop sets, 66-67
flow rates, 65-66
intravenous medications, 61
milliequivalents, 61-62
total parenteral solution, 34, 63-65
units, 62-63
Alligations, 48-51
grid, 49-50
Alpha characters, 2
Apothecary system, 3, 7-8
Arabic numerals, 1, 7
conversions, 8
converting to Roman numerals, 2-3
Average wholesale price (AWP), 70, 72
Avoirdupois system, 3

## B

Body surface area (BSA), 55-56, 58

## C

Capitation, 73
Chemotherapy, calculating doses, 58-59
Clark's Rule, 56, 57
Common denominator, 12
Complex fractions, 12
Concentrations
percent strength, 41-42
ratio strength, 40-42
volume/volume, 38-39
weight/volume, 39-40
weight/weight, 37-38
Co-pays, 71
Creatinine clearance, 55, 58


## D

Dates, Roman numerals in, 2
Decimal point, use of, 1
Decimals
adding, 16
dividing, 17
multiplying, 16
percents, converting, 27, 28
rounding, 17-18
subtracting, 16
Decimal system, 1
Denominator, 11
common, 12
Density
defined, 33-34
formula for calculating, 33
how to write, 33
Dilutions
alligations, 48-51
concentrations, calculating, 45
liquid, 46-47
solid, 47-48
stock solutions/solids, 45-46
Dividing
decimals, 17
fractions, 14-15
Dosing
body surface area, 55-56, 58
chemotherapy, calculating, 58-59
creatinine clearance, 55,58
geriatric, guidelines and calculating, 55-56
pediatric, guidelines and calculating, 56-57
Drams, 8
Drop sets, 66-67

## E

Extremes, 24

## F

Fees, markup and add-on, 71
Flow rates, 65-66
Fractional numbers, 1
Fractions
adding, 12-14
complex, 12
denominator, 11
dividing, 14-15
improper, 12
mixed number, 12
multiplying, $14-15$
numerator, 11
percents, converting, 27, 29
proper, 12
ratios as, 21, 22
subtracting, 12-14
Fried's Rule, 56, 57

## G

Geriatrics
body surface area, 55-56
doses, calculating, 55-56
guidelines, 55-56
Grains, 8
Grams (weight), 3
conversions, 6-7
table, 5

## H

Household to metric conversions, 7

## I

Improper fractions, 12
Insurance reimbursement, 72-73
Intravenous medications
drop sets, 66-67
flow rates, 65-66
methods of administering, 61
milliequivalents, 61-62
total parenteral solution, 34, 63-65
units, 62-63
Inventory turnover rate, calculating, 69

## L

Liquid dilutions, 46-47
Liquid measures
density, 33-34
specific gravity, 34-35
Liters (volume), 3
table, 4

## M

Means, 24
Measures and conversions, common, 135
Metric system, 3
apothecary to metric conversions, 8
calculations, 3-5
conversions, 6-7
household to metric conversions, 7
volume table, 4
weight table, 5
Milliequivalents, 61-62
Mixed number, 12
Multiplying
decimals, 16
fractions, 14-15

## N

Number line, 1
Numerator, 11

## P

Pediatrics
age breakdown of, 56
body surface area, 55-56
doses, calculating, 56-57
guidelines, 56-57
Percents
converting decimals to, 28-29
converting ratios to, 28
different forms of, 27-28
Percent strength
alligations, 48-51
converting, 41-42
Profit, calculating
gross, 70
net, 70
Proper fractions, 12
Proportions, 23-27
equality, verifying, 24
means and extremes, 24
ratio-proportion method, 24, 26
rule, 24

## R

Ratio-proportion method, 24, 26
Ratios
converting, 21-23
how to write, 21, 22, 23
liquids, expressing, 21
percents, converting, 27, 28
proportions, 23-27
solids, expressing, 21

Ratio strength, converting, 40-42
Roman numerals, 2
converting to Arabic numerals, 2, 3
Rounding decimals, 17-18

## S

Selling price, calculating, 70-72
Significant figures, 18-19
Solid dilutions, 47-48
Specific gravity, 34-35
formula for, 34
for some common liquids, 35
Stock solutions/solids, 45-46
Subtracting
decimals, 16
fractions, 12-14

## T <br> Total parenteral nutrition (TPN), 34, 63-65

## U

Units, 62-63

## V

Volume, metric, 3
table, 4
Volume/volume concentration, 38-39

## W

Weight, metric, 3
conversions, making, 6-7
table, 5
Weight/volume concentration, 39-40
Weight/weight concentration, 37-38
Whole numbers, 1

## Y <br> Young’s Rule, 56

## Math tu Pharmagy Teeminidials

## Lorraine C. Zentz

Math for Pharmacy Technicians provides new pharmacy technician students, current pharmacy technicians, nursing students, and other health professionals with an effective tool to strengthen the essential math skills required for pharmacy professionals. The text walks readers through calculations step-by-step to help build problem-solving skills and confidence. Written procedures are designed to support material retention and to help individuals develop a solid foundation for the future.

This book's well-organized format engages the reader and provides key points and reminders to help ensure accuracy. Chapters address basic math concepts including fractions, decimals, and percentages. The text also features a valuable section on business-related topics such as inventory, profit, and insurance reimbursement.


Math for Pharmacy Technicians is an indispensable guide to the mechanics of pharmacy math.

This information-packed resource includes:

- Both basic and more advanced math concepts
- Practice Problems and Chapter Quizzes to test comprehension
- Examples and sidebars to highlight key concepts
- Instructor resources


Jones and Bartlett Publishers
40 Tall Pine Drive
Sudbury, MA 01776
978-443-5000
info@jbpub.com
www.jbpub.com

ISBN: 978-0-7637-5961-2


